

[Table of Contents](#)

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549		
FORM 10-K		
☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 OR		
☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the transition period from _____ to _____ Commission file number 001-38343		
TARGET HOSPITALITY CORP. (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)		
Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	98-1378631 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)	
2170 Buckthorne Place, Suite 440 The Woodlands, TX 77380-1775 (Address, including zip code, of principal executive offices)		
(800) 832-4242 (Registrant's telephone number, including area code)		
(Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)		
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:		
Title of each class Common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share Warrants to purchase common stock	Trading Symbol(s) TH THWWW	Name of each exchange on which is registered The Nasdaq Capital Market The Nasdaq Capital Market

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.
Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.
Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐	Accelerated filer ☐
Non-accelerated filer ☒	Smaller reporting company ☐
	Emerging growth company ☒

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 USC. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒.

The aggregate market value of common shares held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average bid and asked price of such common equity, as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, June 30, 2020, was \$53,767,860.

There were 105,651,020 shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, issued and 101,236,253 outstanding as of March 26, 2021.

Documents Incorporated by Reference

The information required by Part III of this Report, to the extent not set forth herein, is incorporated herein by reference from the registrant's definitive proxy statement relating to the Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held in 2021, which definitive proxy statement shall be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this Report relates.

[Table of Contents](#)

Target Hospitality Corp.
TABLE OF CONTENTS
Annual Report on FORM 10-K
December 31, 2020

[PART I](#)

Item 1. Business	3
Item 1A. Risk Factors	24
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	48
Item 2. Properties	48
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	49
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	49

[PART II](#)

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchase of Equity Securities	50
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	53
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	58
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	75
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	78
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	123
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	123
Item 9B. Other Information	124

[PART III](#)

Item 10. Directors, Executives, Officers and Corporate Governance	125
Item 11. Executive Compensation	125
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management Related Shareholder Matters	125
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	125
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	125

[PART IV](#)

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	126
SIGNATURES	131

Part I

Item 1. Business

Unless the context otherwise requires, references to “we”, “us”, “our”, “the Company”, or “Target Hospitality” refer to Target Hospitality Corp. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Overview

Our company, Target Hospitality, is one of the largest vertically integrated specialty rental and hospitality services companies in the United States. We own an extensive network of geographically relocatable specialty rental accommodation units with approximately 13,800 beds across 26 communities. The majority of our revenues are generated under multi-year committed contracts which provide visibility to future earnings and cash flows. We believe our customers enter into contracts with us because of our differentiated scale and ability to deliver premier accommodations and in-house culinary and hospitality services across many key geographies in which they operate. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we generated revenues of approximately \$225 million. Approximately 58.8% of our revenue was earned from specialty rental with vertically integrated hospitality, specifically lodging and related ancillary services, whereas the remaining 41.2% of revenues were earned through leasing of lodging facilities (23.5%) and construction fee income (17.7%) for the year ended December 31, 2020.

For additional information on our revenue related to December 31, 2019 and 2018, refer to “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” located in Part II, Item 7 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Our company was formed from two leading businesses in the sector, Target Logistics Management, LLC (“Target”) and RL Signor Holdings, LLC (“Signor”). Signor was founded in 1990, and Target, though initially founded in 1978, began operating as a specialty rental and hospitality services company in 2006. Our company operates across the U.S. primarily in the Permian Basin in the southwest U.S. and Bakken Basin in North Dakota, which are the highest producing oil and gas basins in the world. We also own and operate the largest family residential center in the U.S., serving asylum-seeking families. Using the “Design, Develop, Build, Own, Operate, and Maintain” (“DDBOOM”) business model, Target Hospitality provides comprehensive turnkey solutions to customers’ unique needs, from the initial planning stages through the full cycle of development and ongoing operations. We provide cost-effective and customized specialty rental accommodations, culinary services and hospitality solutions, including site design, construction, operations, security, housekeeping, catering, concierge services and health and recreation facilities.

We have established a leadership position in providing a fully integrated service offering to our large customer base, which is comprised of major and independent oil producers, oilfield service companies, midstream companies, refineries, government and government service providers. Our company is built on the foundation of the following core values: safety, care, excellence, integrity and collaboration.



Background

Target Hospitality Corp. was originally known as Platinum Eagle Acquisition Corp. (“Platinum Eagle”) and was a blank check company incorporated on July 12, 2017 as a Cayman Islands exempted company formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses. We completed an initial public offering in January 2018, after which our securities were listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market (“Nasdaq”).

On March 12, 2019, we discontinued our existence as a Cayman Islands exempted company under the Cayman Islands Companies Law (2018 Revision) and, pursuant to Section 388 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “DGCL”), continued our existence under the DGCL as a corporation incorporated in the State of Delaware (the “Domestication”). Thereafter, on March 15, 2019, the Company changed its name to Target Hospitality in accordance with the terms of: (i) the agreement and plan of merger, dated as of November 13, 2018, as amended on January 4, 2019 (the “Signor Merger Agreement”), by and among Platinum Eagle, Signor Merger Sub LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and wholly owned subsidiary of Platinum Eagle and sister company to the Holdco Acquiror (as defined below) (“Signor Merger Sub”), Arrow Holdings S.a.r.l., a Luxembourg société à responsabilité limitée (the “Arrow Seller”) and Signor Parent (as defined below), and (ii) the agreement and plan of merger, dated as of November 13, 2018, as amended

[Table of Contents](#)

on January 4, 2019 (the “Target Merger Agreement” and, together with the Signor Merger Agreement, the “Merger Agreements”), by and among Platinum Eagle, Topaz Holdings LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “Holdco Acquiror”), Arrow Bidco, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Arrow Bidco”) Algeco Investments B.V., a Netherlands *besloten vennootschap* (the “Algeco Seller”) and Target Parent (as defined below). Pursuant to the Merger Agreements, Platinum Eagle, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, the Holdco Acquiror, acquired all of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Arrow Parent Corp., a Delaware corporation (“Signor Parent”) and owner of Arrow Bidco, the owner of Signor, from the Arrow Seller, and all of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Algeco US Holdings LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Target Parent”) and owner of Target, from the Algeco Seller. The transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreements are herein after referred to as the “Business Combination.”

On the effective date of the Domestication, our then issued and outstanding Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares automatically converted by operation of law, on a one-for-one basis, into shares of our Class A common stock (“Class A common stock”) and Class B common stock (“Class B common stock”), respectively, and our outstanding Warrants automatically became warrants to acquire the corresponding number of shares of Class A common stock. On the closing date of the Business Combination (the “Closing Date”), each of our then currently issued and outstanding shares of Class B common stock automatically converted, on a one-for-one basis, into shares of Class A common stock, in accordance with the terms of our Delaware certificate of incorporation (the “Interim Domestication Charter”). Immediately thereafter, each of our issued and outstanding shares of Class A common stock automatically converted by operation of law, on a one-for-one basis, into shares of Target Hospitality Corp.’s Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”). Similarly, all of our outstanding Warrants to acquire shares of Class A common stock became warrants to acquire the corresponding number of shares of Common Stock and no other changes were made to the terms of any outstanding Warrants.

Upon completion of the Business Combination, the Nasdaq trading symbols of our Common Stock and our Warrants were changed to “TH” and “THWW,” respectively.

Business Model

Our DDBOOM model allows our customers to focus their efforts and resources on their core businesses. This makes us an integral part of the planning and execution phases for all customers.

We provide a safe, comfortable, and healthy environment to our guests, employees and workers across the U.S. and anywhere our customers need our facilities and services. Under our “Target 12” service model, we provide benefits to our customers, delivering high quality food, rest, connection, wellness, community, and hospitality, which optimizes our customers’ workforce engagement, performance, safety, loyalty, and productivity during work hours.

This facility and service model is provided directly by our employees, who deliver the essential services 24 hours per day for 365 days a year. We provide all of the hospitality services at our sites, and as a result, we believe we deliver more consistent and high-quality hospitality services at each community compared to our peers. Our company and employees are driven by our primary objective of helping our customers’ workforce reach their full potential every day. Our professionally trained hospitality staff has the unique opportunity to live with our customers as most of our employees live on location at the communities where our customers’ workforce reside. This allows our employees to develop powerful customer empathy, so we are better able to deliver consistent service quality and care through the Target 12 platform each day. Our employees are focused on “the other 12 hours”—the time our customers and their employees are not working—making sure we deliver a well fed, well rested, happier, loyal, safer and more productive employee every day. What we provide our customers’ workforce “off the clock” optimizes their performance when they are “on the clock.” The investment our customers make in their employees “the other 12 hours” is an essential part of their strategy and overall business and operations execution plan.

Using our expansive community network, DDBOOM and Target 12 models, we provide specialty rental and hospitality services that span the lifecycle of our oil and gas customers’ projects. Our services cover the entire value chain of oil and gas projects, from the initial stages of exploration, resource delineation and drilling to the long-term production,

[Table of Contents](#)

pipeline transportation and final processing. Customers typically require accommodations and hospitality services at the onset of their projects as they assess the resource potential and determine how they will develop the resource. Our temporary accommodation assets are well-suited to support this exploratory stage where customers begin to execute their development and construction plans. As the resource development begins, we can serve customers' needs with our specialty rental accommodation assets, and we are able to scale our facility size to meet customers' growing needs. By providing infrastructure early in the project lifecycle, we are well-positioned to continue serving our customers throughout the full cycle of their projects, which can typically last for several decades.

Our integrated model provides value to our customers by reducing project timing and counterparty risks associated with projects. More broadly, our accommodations networks, combined with our integrated value-added hospitality and facilities services creates value for our customers by optimizing our customers' engagement, performance, safety, loyalty, productivity, preparedness and profitability.

Summary of Value Added Services

We take great pride in the premium customer experience we offer across our range of community and hospitality services offerings. The majority of Target's communities include in-house culinary and hospitality services. Our well-trained culinary and catering professionals serve more than 13,000,000 meals each year with fresh ingredients and many of our meals are made from scratch. We self-manage most culinary and hospitality services, which provides us with greater control over service quality as well as incremental revenue and profit potential. Our communities are designed to promote rest and quality of life for our customers' workforces and include amenities such as:

Summary of Amenities at various Communities:

● New Innovative Modular Design	● Media Lounges and WIFI Throughout
● Single Occupancy Design	● Individual Xbox/PSII Pods
● Swimming Pool, Volleyball, Basketball	● Flat-Screen TVs in Each Room
● Commercial Kitchen	● 40+ Premium TV Channel Line-up
● Fast Food Lounges	● Personal Laundry Service
● Full & Self Service Dining Areas	● Individually Controlled HVAC System
● TV Sport/Entertainment Lounges	● Hotel Access Unity Lock Systems
● Training/conference Rooms	● 24 Hour No-Limit Dining
● Core Passive Recreation Areas	● Free DVD Rentals
● Active Fitness Centers	● Self Dispensing Free Laundry
● Lodge Recreation Areas	● Commercial Laundry
● Locker/Storage/Boot-up Areas	● Transportation to Project Site
● Parking Areas	● 24 Hour Gated Security
● Waste Water Treatment Facility	● Daily Cleaning & Custodial Service
● On-site Commissary	● Professional Uniformed Staff

Our hospitality services and programming are designed to promote safety, security and rest, which in turn promote greater on-the-job productivity for our customers' workforces. All of our communities strictly adhere to our community code of conduct, which prohibits alcohol, drugs, firearms, co-habitation and guests. We work closely with our customers to ensure that our communities are an extension of the safe environment and culture they aim to provide to their employees while they are on a project location. Our customer code of conduct is adopted by each corporate customer and enforced in conjunction with our customers through their documented health, safety and environmental policies, standards and customer management. We recognize that safety and security extends beyond the customers' jobsite hours and is a 24-hour responsibility which requires 24-hour services by Target Hospitality and close collaboration with our customer partners.

[Table of Contents](#)

History and Development

Target Hospitality's legacy businesses of Signor and Target have grown and developed since they were created. The chart below sets out certain key milestones for each business.

1978-2010	2011-Present
● 1978: Target Logistics was founded	● 2011: Target expanded capacity in Williston, Stanley and Tioga with long-term customers Halliburton, Hess, ONEOK, Schlumberger, Superior Well Service, Key Energy Services and others
● 1990: Signor Farm and Ranch Real Estate was founded ● Target awarded contracts for logistics services for Olympics in 1984 (Sarajevo), 1992 (Barcelona), 1996 (Atlanta), 2000 (Sydney), 2002 (Salt Lake City), 2004 (Athens), 2006 (Turin) and 2010 (Vancouver) ● The Vancouver project consisted of a 1,600 bed facility, a portion of which was subsequently transferred to North Dakota and remains in use today ● 2005: Target operated 1,100-bed cruise ship anchored in the Gulf of Mexico to support relief efforts during aftermath of Hurricane Katrina ● In addition, built and managed 700-person modular camp in New Orleans with running water, electricity and on-site kitchen services ● 2007: Target hired by Freeport-McMoRan to build and operate 425-bed facility in Morenci, AZ in support of copper mining operations (re-opening 10/2012) ● 2008: Target provided catering/food services for 600 personnel in support of relief operations in aftermath of Hurricane Ike ● 2009: Target provided housing and logistics services for 1,500 workers during a refurbishment of a refinery in St. Croix ● 2009: Signor Lodging was formed	● 2011: Signor Lodge opened in Midland, TX (84 rooms) ● 2011: Signor Barnhart Lodge opened in Barnhart, TX (160 beds)
● 2010: Target opened Williston Lodge, Muddy River, Tioga and Stanley Cabins in western North Dakota	● 2012: Target developed additional North Dakota facilities in Dunn County (Q1), Judson Lodge(Q3), Williams County (Q3) and Watford City (Q4) ● 2012: Target expanded service into Texas with the opening of Pecos Lodge (90 beds) (Permian basin) in Q4 ● 2013: Target awarded TCPL Keystone KXL pipeline project to house and feed over 6,000 workers ● 2014: Target awarded lodge contract for new 200-bed community in the Permian
	● 2014: Target awarded contract and built 2,400-bed STRFC for U.S. federal government ● 2015: Opened new community in Mentone, TX (Permian basin) in Q4 for Anadarko Petroleum Company ● 2016: Signor expanded Midland Lodge several phased expansions 1,000 beds ● 2016: Signor Kermit Lodge opens with 84 rooms
	● 2017: Signor opened Orla Lodge with 208 rooms ● 2017: Target expanded Permian network with the expansion of both Wolf Lodge and Pecos Lodge (Permian basin) in Q2 ● 2017: Target expanded presence in New Mexico (Permian basin) and West Texas with the acquisition of 1,000-room Iron Horse Ranch in Q3
	● 2017: Signor opened El Reno Lodge with 345 rooms ● 2017: Target expanded Permian presence with 280-room Blackgold Lodge in Q3
	● 2018: Target Logistics rebranded as Target Lodging in March 2018 ● 2018: Target opened new 600-room community in Mentone-Permian basin
	● 2018: Target added approximately 1,600 rooms across Permian basin network ● 2018: Target expanded community network in Permian and Anadarko basins through acquisition of Signor, adding 7 locations and approximately 4,500 beds to the network
	● 2019: Target announced new 400-bed community in the Permian basin ● 2019: Target expanded its community network in the Permian Basin through the acquisitions of Superior and ProPetro, adding 4 locations and approximately 758 beds to the network.
	● 2019: El Capitan 200 beds ● 2019: El Capitan expansion 100 beds ● 2019: Seven Rivers expansion 200 beds

Industry Overview

We are one of the few vertically integrated specialty rental and hospitality services providers that service the entire value chain from site identification to long-term community development and facilities management. Our industry divides specialty rental accommodations into three primary types: communities, temporary worker lodges and mobile assets. We are principally focused on communities across several end markets, including oil and gas, energy infrastructure and U.S. government.

[Table of Contents](#)

Communities typically contain a larger number of rooms and require more time and capital to develop. These facilities typically have commercial kitchens, dining areas, conference rooms, medical and dental services, recreational facilities, media lounges and landscaped grounds where climate permits. A substantial portion of our communities are built and underpinned by multi-year committed contracts which often include exclusivity provisions. These facilities are designed to serve the long-term needs of customers regardless of the end markets they serve. Our communities provide fully-integrated and value-added hospitality services, including but not limited to: catering and food services, housekeeping, health and recreation facilities, laundry services and overall workforce community management, as well as water and wastewater treatment, power generation, communications and personnel logistics where required. In contrast, temporary lodges are usually smaller in number of rooms and generally do not include hospitality, catering, facilities services or other value-added on-site services and typically serve customers on a spot or short-term basis without long-term committed contracts. These temporary facilities are “open” for any customer who needs lodging services. Finally, mobile assets, or rig housing, are designed to follow customers’ activities and are generally used for drilling rig operators. They are often used to support conventional drilling crews and are contracted on a project-by-project, well-by-well or short-term basis.

Our specialty rental modular assets and hospitality services deliver the essential services and accommodations when and where there is a lack of sufficient accessible or cost-effective housing, infrastructure or local labor. Many of the geographic areas near the southern U.S. border lack sufficient temporary housing and infrastructure for asylum-seeking immigrants or may require additional infrastructure in the future. In the U.S. oil and gas sector, many of the largest unconventional and hydrocarbon reservoirs are in remote and expansive geographic locations, like the Permian and Bakken where limited infrastructure exists. Our industry supports the development of these natural resources by providing lodging, catering and food services, housekeeping, recreation facilities, laundry services and facilities management, as well as water and wastewater treatment, power generation, communications and personnel logistics where required. Our communities and integrated hospitality services allow our customers to outsource their accommodations needs to a single provider, optimizing employee morale, productivity, safety, and loyalty while focusing their investment on their core businesses and long term planning.

With our focus on large-scale community networks, large-scale stand-alone communities and hospitality services, our business model is a balanced combination of specialty rental assets and facilities services and is most similar to specialty rental companies like WillScot Mobile Mini, and facilities services companies such as Aramark, Sodexo or Compass Group, and developers of lodging properties who are also owners or operators, such as Hyatt Hotels Corporation or Marriott International, Inc.

The U.S. specialty rental accommodations industry is segmented into competitors that serve components of the overall value chain, with very few integrated providers.

The family residential center we own, operate, or manage, as well as those facilities we own but are managed by other operators, are subject to competition for residents from other private operators. We compete primarily on siting, cost, the quality and range of services offered, our experience in the design, construction, and management of facilities, and our reputation. We compete with government agencies that are responsible for correctional, detention and residential facilities. Government sector demand for facilities is affected by a number of factors, including the demand for beds, general economic conditions and the size of the immigration-seeking population.

Demand for accommodations and related services within our oil and gas end market is influenced by four primary factors: (i) available infrastructure, (ii) competition, (iii) workforce requirements, and (iv) capital spending. Anticipated capital spending, and our customers’ expectations for future capital spending as well as larger infrastructure requirements, influence customers’ development on current productive assets, maintenance on current assets, expansion of existing assets and development of greenfield, brownfield or new assets. In addition to capital requirements, different types of customer activity require varying workforce sizes, influencing the demand for accommodations. Also, competing locations and services influence demand for our assets and services.

Demand within our government end market is primarily influenced by immigration, including the ongoing need to accommodate asylum seekers as well as federal governmental policy and budgets. Continued increases in asylum seeking activity may influence government spending on infrastructure in immigration-impacted regions and consequentially demand for accommodations and related services.

Another factor that influences demand for our rooms and services is the type of customer we are supporting. Generally, oil producer customers require larger workforces during construction and expansionary periods and therefore have a higher demand for accommodations. Due to the contiguous nature of their land positions, a “hub and spoke” model is utilized for producers. Oilfield service companies also require larger and more mobile workforces which, in many cases, consist of employees sourced from outside of the work areas. These employees, described as rotational workers, permanently reside in another region or state and commute to the Permian or Bakken on a rotational basis (often, two weeks on and one week off). Rotational workers are also sometimes described as a fly-in-fly-out (“FIFO”) or drive-in-drive-out (“DIDO”) commuter work force.

In addition, proximity to customer activities influences occupancy and demand. We have built, own and operate the two largest specialty rental and hospitality services networks available to oil and gas customers operating in the Permian and Bakken. These networks allow our customers to utilize one provider across a large and expansive geographic area. Our broad network often results in us having communities that are the closest to our customers’ job sites, which reduces commute times and costs, and improves the overall safety of our customers’ workforce.

Generally, if a community is within a one hour drive of a customer’s work location, our contractual exclusivity provisions with our customers require the customers to have their crews lodge at one of our communities. Our communities provide customers with cost efficiencies, as they are able to jointly use our communities and related infrastructure (power, water, sewer and IT) services alongside other customers operating in the same vicinity.

Demand for our services is dependent upon activity levels, particularly our customers’ capital spending on exploration for, development, production and transportation of oil and natural gas and government immigration housing programs. Our customers’ spending plans generally are based on their view of commodity supply and demand dynamics, as well as the outlook for near-term and long-term commodity prices and annual government appropriations. Our current oil and gas footprint is strategically concentrated in the Permian, the largest basin in the world with approximately 140 billion barrels of oil equivalent (“bboe”) of recoverable oil while producing approximately 4.5 million barrels of oil equivalent (“mboe”) per day. The Permian stretches across the southeast corner of New Mexico and through a large swath of land in western Texas, encompassing hundreds of thousands of square miles and dozens of counties.

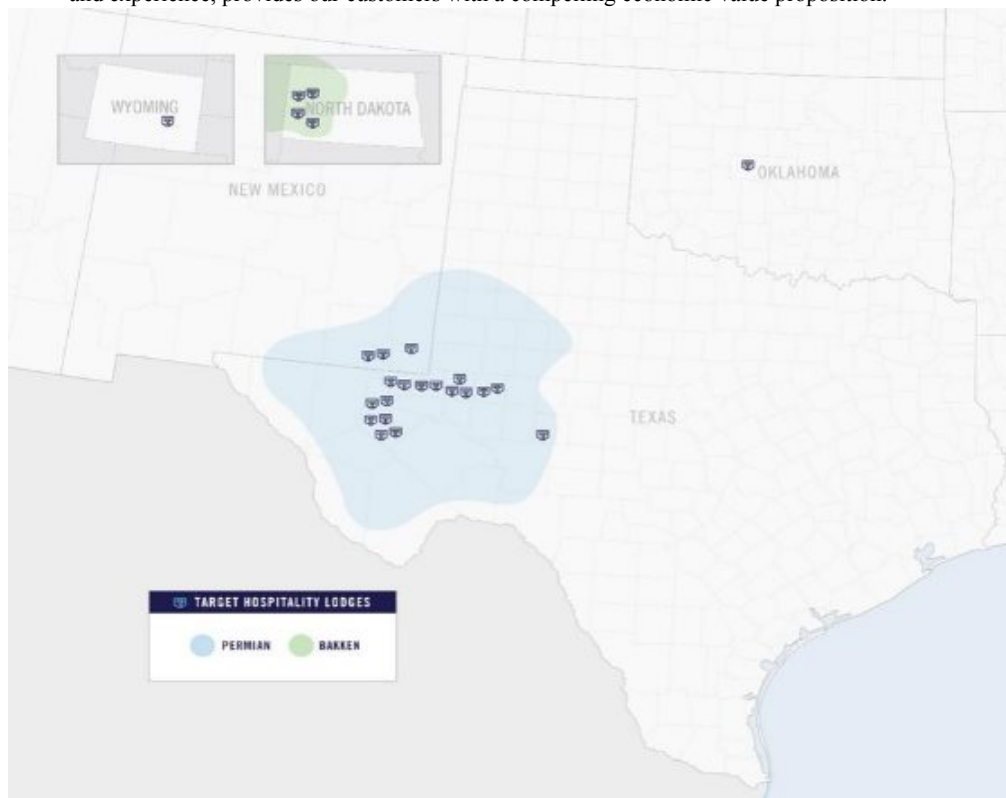
The Permian has experienced elevated drilling activity as the result of improved technologies that have driven down the cost of production. Additionally, the Permian is the lowest cost basin within the U.S., with a breakeven price of approximately \$40/bbl and multi-year drilling inventory economic at sub-\$35 per barrel WTI prices in many areas, allowing operators focused in the Permian to continue drilling economic wells even at low commodity price levels.

Technological improvements in recent years and the extensive oil and gas reserves support sustained activity in the Permian for the foreseeable future.

Business Strengths & Strategies

Strengths

- Market Leader in Strategically Located Geographies. We are one of the nation's largest provider of turnkey specialty rental units with premium catering and hospitality services including 26 strategically located communities with approximately 13,800 beds primarily in the highest demand regions of the Permian and Bakken. Utilizing our large network of communities with the most bed capacity, particularly within the Permian and Bakken, we believe we are the only provider with the scale and regional density to serve all of our customers' needs in these key basins. Additionally, our network and relocatable facility assets allow us to transfer the rental fleet to locations that meet our customer service needs. We leverage our scale and experience to deliver a comprehensive service offering of vertically integrated accommodations and hospitality services. Our complete end-to-end accommodations solution, including our premium amenities and experience, provides our customers with a compelling economic value proposition.



- Long-Standing Relationships with Diversified Large Integrated Customers. We have long standing relationships with our diversified base of approximately 250 customers, which includes some of the largest blue-chip, investment grade oil and gas and integrated energy infrastructure companies in the U.S. We serve the full energy value chain, with customers spanning across the upstream, midstream, downstream and service sectors. We believe we have also established strong relationships in our U.S. government end market with our contract partner and the federal agency we serve. We initially won our large government sub-contract in 2014 based upon our differentiated ability to develop and open the large facility on an accelerated timeline. This contract was renewed and extended in 2016 and 2020, demonstrating our successful execution and customer satisfaction. The relationships we have established over the past decade have been built on trust and credibility given our track record of performance and delivering value to our customers by providing a broad range of hospitality service offerings within a community atmosphere. Target's customers' willingness to enter into multi- year committed contracts, and our historical client retainment rate of approximately 90%, demonstrates the strength of these long-standing relationships.
- Committed Revenue and Exclusivity Produce Highly Visible, Recurring Revenue. The vast majority of our revenues are generated under multi-year contracts that include committed payment terms or exclusivity provisions, under which our customers agree to use our network for all their accommodation needs within the geographies we serve. In 2020, approximately 57% of our revenues had committed payment provisions and approximately 77% were under long-term contract, including exclusivity. The weighted average length of our contracts is approximately 63 months and Target has maintained a consistent client renewal rate of over 90% for the last 5 years. Our customers enter into long-term agreements and consistently renew their contracts to ensure that sufficient accommodations and hospitality services are in place to properly care for their large workforces. Our multi-year contracts and consistent renewal rates provide recurring revenue and high visibility on future financial performance.
- Proven Performance and Resiliency Through the Cycle. Our business model is generally well insulated from economic and commodity cycles. For example, we secured a major contract renewal and extension under our Government Segment which represents approximately 28% of Target Hospitality's 2020 revenue. Additionally, with the onset of COVID-19, the Company executed contract modifications with several customers in the oil and gas industry resulting in extended terms and reduced minimum contract commitments in 2020. These modifications utilize multi-year contract extensions to maintain and increase contract value while providing the company with greater visibility into long-term revenue and cash flow. This mutually beneficial approach balances average daily rates with contract term and positions the Company to take advantage of a more balanced market. Further, we are able to efficiently optimize our modular assets and redeploy them, as warranted by customer demand.
- Long-lived Assets Requiring Minimal Maintenance Capital Expenditures. Our long-lived specialty rental assets support robust cash flow generation. Our rental assets have an average life in excess of 20 years, and we typically recover our initial investment within the first few years of initial capital deployment. We estimate our maintenance capital to be approximately 1%-2% of annual revenue and maintain low maintenance capital expenditures, as cleaning and routine maintenance costs are included in day-to-day operating costs and recovered through the average daily rates that we charge our customers. This continual care of our assets supports extended asset lives and the ongoing ability to operate with only nominal maintenance capital expenditures. The investment profile of our rental assets underpins our industry leading unit economics. Our contract discipline underpins our investment decision making and spending on any new growth investments. Generally, we do not invest capital unless we expect to meet our internal returns thresholds. Due to the high revenue visibility from long-

term contracts, we are poised to generate robust and stable cash flows driven by historical strategic growth investments and minimal future maintenance capital expenditure requirements.

Strategies

We believe that we can further develop our business by, among other things:

- Maintaining and Expanding Existing Customer Relationships. Growing and maintaining key customer relationships is a strategic priority. We fill existing bed capacity within our communities, while optimizing our inventory for existing customer expansion or for new customers. Keeping this balance provides us with flexibility and a competitive advantage when pursuing new contract opportunities. We optimize our capacity, inventory and customers' usage through data analytics, customer collaboration and forecasting demand. With the scale of our accommodations network, a significant number of our key customers are commercially exclusive to Target Hospitality as their primary and preferred provider of accommodations and hospitality services throughout the U.S. or for a designated geographic area.
- Enhancing Contract Scope and Services. One of our strategic focus areas is to enhance the scope and terms of our customer contracts. We intend to continue our historical track record of renewing and extending these contracts at favorable commercial and economic terms, while also providing additional value added services to our customers. For example, following the Signor acquisition we added our vertically integrated suite of services, including catering, to the many legacy Signor contracts that included only accommodations. Replacing legacy third party providers allows us greater control over service quality and delivery and offers substantial incremental revenue potential. Additionally, we believe we have capacity to increase revenue within our existing communities without new growth capital expenditures through increased utilization rates or modest price increases over time.
- Disciplined Growth Capital Expenditures to Increase Capacity. We selectively pursue opportunities to expand existing communities and develop new communities to satisfy customer demand. We employ rigorous discipline to our capital expenditures to grow our business. Our investment strategy is generally to only deploy new capital with visibility—typically a contract—to revenue and returns to meet our internal return hurdles. We target payback on initial investment within a few years. Due to the lower cost per bed, returns on investment are higher for the expansion of existing facilities.
- Growing and Pursuing New Customer/Contract Opportunities. We continually seek additional opportunities to lease our facilities to government, energy and natural resources, manufacturing, and other third-party owners or operators in need of specialty rental and hospitality services. We have a proven track record of success in executing our specialty rental and facilities management model across several end markets for ongoing needs as well as major projects that have finite project life cycle durations. While special projects do not constitute a large portion of our business, it is typical for us to secure some special projects that can last anywhere from 1-5 years (or more). We have designated sales-related resources that focus on special finite life cycle projects and maintain a dynamic business pipeline which includes but is not limited to special projects across end markets.
- Expansion Through Acquisitions and diversify our service offerings. We selectively pursue acquisitions and business combinations related to specialty rental and hospitality services in the markets we currently serve as well as adjacent markets that offer existing complimentary services to ours. Leveraging our core competencies related to facilities management, culinary services, catering and site services, we can further scale this segment of our business and replicate it in other geographies and end markets. We continue to assess targeted acquisitions and business combinations that would be accretive to us while also expanding our end markets.

Sales and Marketing

Target has a tenured in-house sales and marketing team that is responsible for acquiring new customers and managing the relationships of our existing customers across the U.S. Our sales approach is based on a consultative empathy based value creation model. Our professionally trained sales organization is relentlessly focused on providing solutions to our customers' challenges which has resulted in higher customer satisfaction and loyalty.

Business Operations

Target Hospitality provides specialty rental and hospitality services, temporary specialty rental and hospitality services solutions and facilities management services across the U.S. The Company's primary customers are investment grade oil, gas and energy companies, other workforce accommodation providers operating in the Permian and Bakken Basins, and government contractors. The Company's specialty rental and hospitality services and management services are highly customizable and are tailored to each customer's needs and requirements. Target Hospitality is also an approved general services administration ("GSA") contract holder and offers a comprehensive range of housing, deployment, operations and management services through its GSA professional services schedule agreement. The GSA contract allows U.S. federal agencies to acquire our products and services directly from Target Hospitality which expedites the commercial procurement process often required by government agencies.

Target Hospitality operates its business in four key end markets: (i) government ("Government"), which includes the facilities, services and operations of its family residential center and the related support communities in Dilley, Texas (the "South Texas Family Residential Center") provided under its lease and services agreement with CoreCivic; (ii) the Permian basin (the "Permian Basin"), which includes the facilities and operations in the Permian region and the 19 communities located across Texas and New Mexico; (iii) the Bakken basin (the "Bakken Basin"), which includes facilities and operations in the Bakken basin region and four communities in North Dakota; and (iv) TCPL Keystone ("TCPL Keystone"), which provided ongoing preparatory work and plans for facilities and services provided in connection with the TC Energy (formerly TransCanada) Keystone pipeline project.

The map below shows the Company's primary community locations in the Permian Basin and the Bakken Basin (including the Company's one location in the Anadarko).



[Table of Contents](#)

The table below presents the Company's lodges in the oil and gas end market and government as of December 31, 2020.

Location	Lodge Name	Location	Status	Number of Beds
Bakken	Williams County Lodge	Williston, North Dakota	Own/Operate	300
Bakken	Judson Executive Lodge	Williston, North Dakota	Own/Operate	105
Bakken	Stanley Hotel	Stanley, North Dakota	Own/Operate	339
Bakken	Watford City Lodge	Watford City, North Dakota	Own/Operate	334
Permian	Dilley (STFRC)	Dilley, Texas	Own	2,556
Permian	Pecos North Lodge	Pecos, Texas	Own/Operate	982
Permian	Pecos South Lodge	Pecos, Texas	Own/Operate	786
Permian	Mentone Wolf Lodge	Mentone, Texas	Own/Operate	530
Permian	Skillman Station Lodge	Mentone, Texas	Own/Operate	706
Permian	Orla North Lodge	Orla, Texas	Own/Operate	170
Permian	Orla South Lodge	Orla, Texas	Own/Operate	240
Permian	Delaware Orla Lodge	Orla, Texas	Own/Operate	465
Permian	El Capitan Lodge	Orla, Texas	Own/Operate	406
Permian	Odessa West Lodge	Odessa, Texas	Own/Operate	805
Permian	Odessa East Lodge	Odessa, Texas	Own/Operate	280
Permian	Odessa FTSL Lodge	Odessa, Texas	Own/Operate	212
Permian	Midland Lodge	Midland, Texas	Own/Operate	1,565
Permian	Midland East Lodge	Midland, Texas	Own/Operate	168
Permian	Kermit Lodge	Kermit, Texas	Own/Operate	232
Permian	Kermit North Lodge	Kermit, Texas	Own/Operate	180
Permian	Barnhart Lodge	Barnhart, Texas	Own/Operate	192
Permian	Carlsbad Lodge	Carlsbad, New Mexico	Own/Operate	606
Permian	Carlsbad Seven Rivers Lodge	Carlsbad, New Mexico	Own/Operate	640
Permian	Jal Lodge	Jal, New Mexico	Own/Operate	626
Anadarko	El Reno Lodge	El Reno, Oklahoma	Own/Operate	345
Total Number of Beds				13,770

Government

Historically, the Government segment has included, but is not limited to, two primary end markets which make up approximately 28% of our revenue for the year ended December 31, 2020:

- **Residential Facilities.** Residential facilities, including the South Texas Family Residential Center (discussed below), provide space and residential services in an open and safe environment to families with children who are seeking asylum and are awaiting the outcome of immigration hearings or the return to their countries of origin. Residential facilities offer services including, but not limited to, educational programs, medical care, recreational activities, counseling, and access to religious and legal services.
- **Community Corrections.** Community corrections/residential reentry facilities offer housing and programs to offenders who are serving the last portion of their sentence or who have been assigned to the facility in lieu of a jail or prison sentence, with a key focus on employment, job readiness, and life skills.

Target Hospitality built and currently leases and operates the South Texas Family Residential Center through a sub-lease and services agreement with CoreCivic, a government solutions company which provides correctional and detention management services. Target Hospitality owns and operates the facility by providing on-site services including catering, culinary, management, janitorial and light maintenance. The South Texas Family Residential Center includes 524,000 square feet of building space including residential housing units with 2,400 beds, as well as classrooms, a library, chapels, an infirmary with full medical, dental, pharmaceutical and x-ray capabilities, a dining hall, offices and an industrial laundry center.

We look forward to expanding the products and services of our Government segment through our GSA designations, specifically our designation to maintain the professional services schedule (“PSS”) for logistics service solutions, which are designed to assist federal agencies in procuring comprehensive logistics solutions, including planning, consulting, management, and operational support when deploying supplies, equipment, materials and associated personnel. GSA’s PSS is a multiple award schedule (“MAS”) contract for innovative solutions, offered to federal, state and local governments, for their professional service’s needs. Having a PSS signifies that we have been vetted as a responsible supplier, our pricing has been determined to be fair and reasonable and we are in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations. PSS is one of the GSA’s schedule contracts, which are indefinite delivery, indefinite quantity (“IDIQ”), long-term contracts under the GSA MAS program. GSA schedule contracts were developed to assist federal employees in purchasing products and services and they contain pre-negotiated prices, delivery terms, warranties, and other terms and conditions which streamline the buying process.

The Government segment generated approximately 28% or \$63.2 million of the Company’s revenue for the year ended December 31, 2020.

Permian Basin

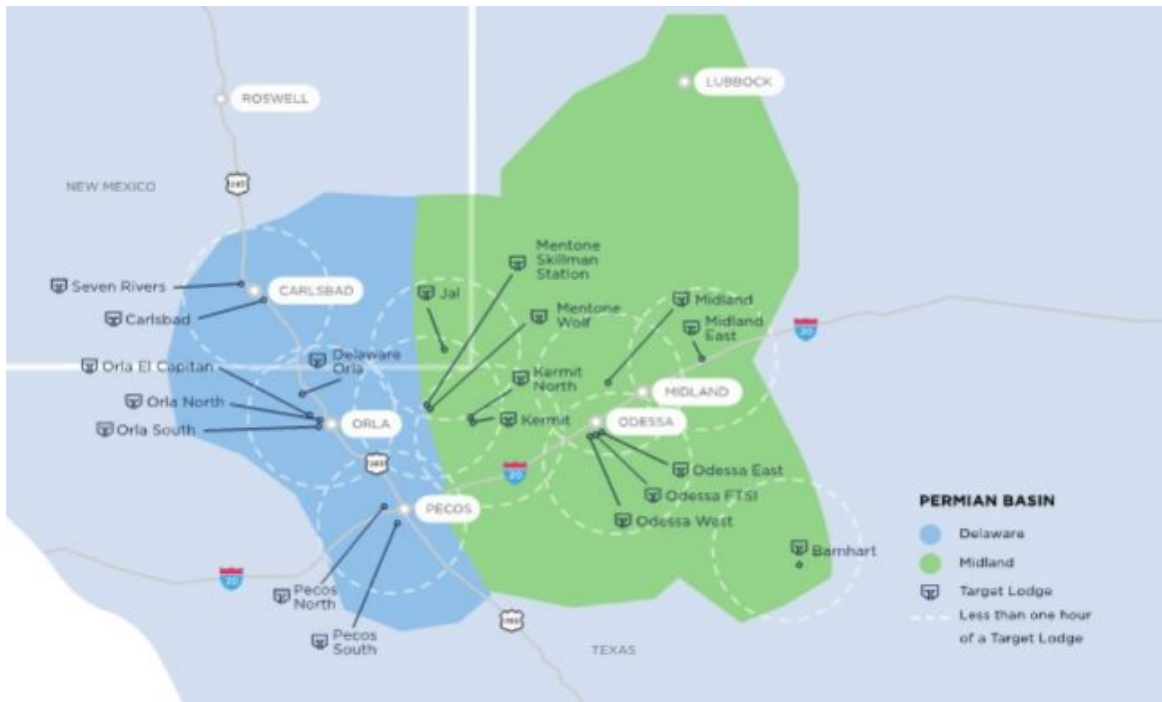
The Permian Basin is one of the oldest producing basins in the world, with production dating back to the early 1900s. It stretches across the southeast corner of New Mexico and a large swath of western Texas, encompassing hundreds of thousands of square miles and dozens of counties. The growth story comes from both unconventional and conventional drilling techniques into stacked reservoirs including the Wolfcamp, Bone Springs, Trend Area (Spraberry area) and Spraberry reservoirs. The basin consists of multiple sub-basins; the most targeted are the Delaware and Midlands Basins. Until the oil price decline in 2014, over 200 vertical rigs (most of all vertical rigs in the U.S.) were operating in the Permian using traditional drilling methods to vertically target and frac into multiple stacked pay zones, primarily in the Midland Basin’s Trend Area and Spraberry reservoirs. Horizontal production from the Delaware basin began in earnest in 2014, primarily in New Mexico. Horizontal drilling in the Texas portion of the Permian Basin followed shortly thereafter with horizontal drilling in the Spraberry and Trend Area reservoirs, which were traditionally vertical targets.

The Permian Basin market is the most prolific shale basin in the U.S. with an estimated 140 billion barrels of oil equivalent (bboe) of recoverable oil while producing approximately 4.5 one million barrels of oil equivalent (mboe) per day. This century-old oil basin has attracted investment from large and small companies for many decades. However, it took years of vertical drilling and multi-stage fracking of vertical wells (and simultaneous development of horizontal drilling and fracking outside of the Permian Basin) to learn enough about the stacked pay potential in order to drill it horizontally. The high proportion of vertical wells before 2014 evidences the recent realization of the Permian Basin’s potential—due in large part to its scale and geologic complexity.

While understanding the significant potential in the Permian Basin, Target entered the market in 2012, ahead of many of our competitors. We started in the Permian Basin with an 80-bed community in Pecos, TX.

As of December 31, 2020, with 19 communities and approximately 9,800 beds across the Permian Basin, we offer the largest network of turnkey specialty rental accommodations and hospitality services in the Permian Basin, with the next largest provider having 5,000 beds or less and only six locations. Target Hospitality has two locations and over 1,700 beds in the Pecos area of the Permian Basin alone, which is located in the Delaware basin area.

The Permian Basin segment generated 49.8% or \$112.1 million of the Company’s revenue for the year ended December 31, 2020. The map below shows the Company’s primary community locations in the Permian Basin.



Bakken Basin

The Bakken Basin was the first of the unconventional oil regions to develop in the U.S. The Bakken Basin is one of the most prolific U.S. shale oil production formations to date. The basin spans territory in North Dakota, eastern Montana, and a small portion of northern South Dakota (in addition to portions in Saskatchewan and Manitoba in Canada). It is home to the Bakken Basin and Three Forks reservoirs and is often referred to simply as the Bakken Basin formation. North Dakota is home to most of the Bakken Basin production and has been the strongest growth area for many U.S. independent oil companies.

It was an older, conventional oil play that had endured several cycles, but had never really taken off in earnest. It followed on the tails of the shale gas boom and the advent of unconventional technology, particularly horizontal drilling and hydraulic fracturing. Experimental horizontal drilling, without fracking, was being done in the Bakken Basin in the 1990s.

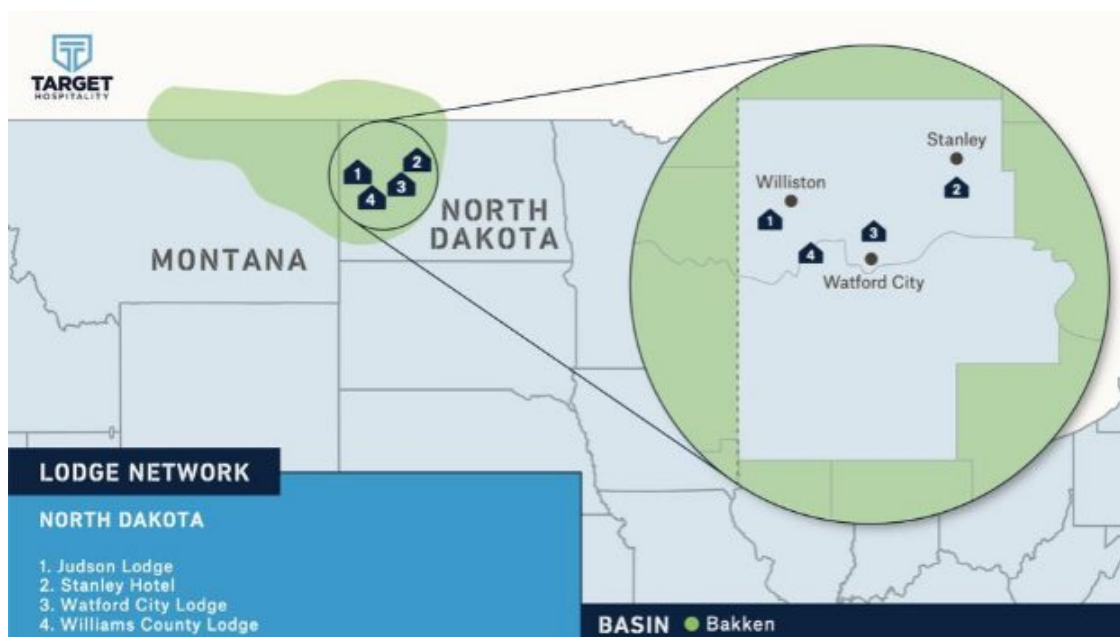
The Bakken Basin drew attention and capital investment because operators were looking to find shale oil the same way they found shale gas, cracking open tight rocks and extracting oil.

The geology in the Bakken Basin was well known to geologists and was known for its vast reserves. It is a promising, clean and relatively simple geology in its structure. It is a large continuous oil accumulation with a simple Oreo cookie-like structure, with a layer of shale, sandstone, and then another layer of shale.

In 2009, Target entered the Bakken Basin market and built its first community in Williston, North Dakota for a large oilfield services company. The community was the first of its kind in the region and provided specialty rental and hospitality services for more than 150 remote rotational workers. As of December 31, 2020, Target Hospitality had four community locations and 1,077 available beds serving the Bakken Basin. We are the largest specialty rental and

hospitality services provider in the region with approximately 50% of the market share with the next closest direct competitor having less than 15% of the market share.

The Bakken Basin segment generated 2.9% or \$6.6 million of the Company's revenue for the year ended December 31, 2020. The map below shows the Company's primary community locations in the Bakken Basin.



TCPL Keystone

Future Pipeline Services Plans

We contracted with TC Energy Pipelines ("TCPL") to construct, deliver, cater and manage all accommodations and hospitality services in conjunction with the planned construction of the Keystone XL pipeline project. Our contract with TCPL was executed in 2013. Our contract with TCPL is terminable at will by TCPL with ten days prior written notice and, in the event of such termination we are entitled to certain cancellation fees and compensation for work performed prior to cancellation. In October 2018, we received partial release for certain pre-work related to the project and performed a limited scope of work based on work orders issued by TCPL.

During 2020, activity related to this segment increased to a level that resulted in revenue exceeding 10% of our consolidated revenues for the first time and as such, this segment became a reportable segment in 2020.

This project continues to face legal challenges from various opposition groups. As a result, any adverse ruling or injunction from any current or future legal proceeding could adversely affect the timing and scope of work to be performed by the Company for TCPL in support of the Keystone XL project.

In January 2021, the TCPL project was suspended due to the revocation of the Keystone XL Presidential Permit, which will substantially eliminate construction and other revenue related to the project going forward.

Other

In addition to the four reportable segments above, the Company: (i) has facilities and operations for one community in the Anadarko Basin of Oklahoma; and (ii) provides catering and other services to communities and other workforce accommodation facilities for the oil, gas and mining industries not owned by Target Hospitality (“Facilities Management”).

The Company provides specialty rental and hospitality services including concierge, culinary, catering, maintenance, security, janitorial and related services at facilities owned by other companies. We currently provide Facilities Management, culinary and catering services and site services for one facility located in Wyoming for which we do not own the specialty rental accommodation assets.

Segment information for December 31, 2019 and 2018

For additional information on our segments, including Government, Permian, Bakken, TCPL Keystone, and Other, related to December 31, 2019 and 2018, refer to Note 26 of our audited consolidated financial statements located in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Customers and Competitors

Target Hospitality’s principal customers include investment grade oil and gas companies, energy infrastructure companies, and U.S. government and government contractors. For the year ended December 31, 2020, our largest customers were CoreCivic of Tennessee LLC and TC Energy Keystone Pipeline LP, who accounted for approximately 28.1% and 18.6% of our revenue, respectively.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, our top five customers accounted for approximately 65% of our revenue.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, our largest customers were CoreCivic of Tennessee LLC and Halliburton, who accounted for 20.8% and 12.5% of our revenue, respectively.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, our largest customer was CoreCivic of Tennessee LLC, who accounted for 27.7% of our revenue.

Our primary competitors in the U.S. for our oil and gas segments are Cotton Logistics, Permian Lodging, Aries, and Civeo for temporary accommodations in the U.S. shale basins. For hospitality services and facilities management, our three primary competitors are: Sodexo, Aramark and Compass.

Our primary competitors in the Government segment are The GEO group and Management and Training Corporation (“MTC”).

The Company’s Community and Services Contracts

For the year ended December 31, 2020, revenue related to the Permian and Bakken Basins represented 49.8% and 2.9% of our revenue, respectively, revenue related to our Government segment represented 28.1% of our revenue, revenue related to our TCPL Keystone segment represented 18.6% of our revenue, and All Other revenue represented less than 1% of our revenue.

Lease and Services Agreements

The company’s operations in the Permian and Bakken Basins are primarily conducted through committed contractual arrangements with its customers. For certain of the Company’s largest customers, it uses network lease and services agreements (“NLSAs”) which cover the customer’s full enterprise and are exclusive agreements with set terms and rates

for all geographic regions in which the Company operates. The NLSAs obligate the customers to use the Company's facilities and services across the U.S. The company's NLSAs have an average set term of two to three years.

Certain other customers are subject to lease and services agreements ("LSAs") which are more limited in geographic scope and cover only specified areas with the same structural commercial terms as the NLSAs. The LSAs have terms that range from six to thirty six months and generally do not have termination provisions in favor of the customer.

The company also has master services agreements ("MSAs") with certain customers which are typically exclusive arrangements without the committed component of the NLSAs and LSAs and no minimum contractual liability for the customer.

CoreCivic

The Company operates the South Texas Family Residential Center pursuant to a contractual arrangement with CoreCivic (the "CoreCivic Contract"). The CoreCivic Contract provides for the Company's sublease and ongoing operation of the South Texas Family Residential Center through September 2026. This facility, located in Dilley, Texas, is the largest family residential center in the U.S. and was built by the Company in 2015. This facility has approximately 524,000 square feet of facilities on an 85-acre site. Target Hospitality leases the facilities to CoreCivic and provides onsite managed services including catering, culinary, facilities management, maintenance, and janitorial services of the common area facilities only.

The CoreCivic Contract depends on the U.S. government and its funding. Any impasse or delay in reaching a federal budget agreement, debt ceiling or government shut downs, and the subsequent lack of funding to the applicable government entity, could result in material payment delays, payment reductions or contract terminations. The government may terminate the contract with CoreCivic for convenience on 90 days' notice; in the event this should occur, CoreCivic may terminate its agreement with Target upon 60 days' notice.

Regulatory and Environmental Compliance

Our business and the businesses of the Company's customers can be affected significantly by federal, state, municipal and local laws and regulations relating to the oil, natural gas and mining industries, food safety and environmental protection. The Company incurs significant costs to comply with these laws and regulations in operating its business. However, changes in these laws, including more stringent regulations and increased levels of enforcement of these laws and regulations, or new interpretations thereof, and the development of new laws and regulations could impact the Company's business and result in increased compliance or operating costs associated with its or its customers' operations.

In addition, our customers include U.S. government contractors, which means that we may, indirectly, be subject to various statutes and regulations applicable to doing business with the U.S. government. U.S. government contracts and grants normally contain additional requirements that may increase our costs of doing business, reduce our profits, and expose us to liability for failure to comply with these terms and conditions. If we fail to maintain compliance with these requirements, our contracts may be subject to termination, and we may be subject to financial and/or other liability under its contracts or under the Federal Civil False Claims Act (the "False Claims Act").

To the extent that these laws and regulations impose more stringent requirements or increased costs or delays upon the Company's customers in the performance of their operations, the resulting demand for the Company's services by those customers may be adversely affected. Moreover, climate change laws or regulations could increase the cost of consuming, and thereby reduce demand for, oil and natural gas, which could reduce the Company's customers' demand for its services. The Company cannot predict changes in the level of enforcement of existing laws and regulations, how these laws and regulations may be interpreted or the effect changes in these laws and regulations may have on the Company or

its customers or on our future operations or earnings. The Company also cannot predict the extent to which new laws and regulations will be adopted or whether such new laws and regulations may impose more stringent or costly restrictions on its customers or its operations.

Human Capital

The Company's key human capital management objectives are to attract, retain and develop talent to deliver on the Company's strategy. To support these objectives, the Company's human resources programs are designed to: keep employees safe and healthy; enhance the Company's culture through efforts aimed at making the workplace more inclusive; acquire and retain diverse talent; reward and support employees through competitive pay and benefit programs; develop talent to prepare them for critical roles and leadership positions; and facilitate internal talent mobility to create a high-performing workforce.

The Company employed approximately 496 people as of December 31, 2020. Our global workforce is comprised of all full-time employees. Of the total population as of December 31, 2020, approximately 318 of our employees worked in the Permian segment, approximately 19 of our employees worked in the Bakken segment, approximately 20 of our employees worked in the TCPL Keystone segment, approximately 84 of our employees worked in the Government segment, and approximately 8 of our employees worked in the All Other segment. The remaining 47 employees worked in Corporate. None of the Company's employees are unionized or members of collective bargaining arrangements.

The Company focuses on the following in managing its human capital:

•**Health and safety:** We have a safety program that focuses on implementing management systems, policies and training programs and performing assessments to see that workers are trained properly, and that injuries and incidents are prevented. All of our employees are empowered with stop-work authority which enables them to immediately stop any unsafe or potentially hazardous working condition or behavior they may observe. We utilize a mixture of indicators to assess the safety performance of our operations, including total recordable injury rate, preventable motor vehicle incidents and corrective actions. We also recognize outstanding safety behaviors through us at the local community level. Importantly, during the COVID-19 pandemic, our continuing focus on health and safety enabled us to preserve business continuity without sacrificing our commitment to keeping our colleagues safe.

•**Employee wellness:** The Company's Safe & Healthy program is a comprehensive approach to wellness that encourages healthy behaviors and is intended to raise morale, productivity, and overall employee engagement. The program includes a health assessment, no cost preventive care through the medical plan, two personal paid days off to be used for a physical and mental health, tobacco cessation support through our medical insurance carrier, and an employee assistance program. Approximately 54% of eligible employees participated in the Health & Safety program in 2020.

•**Inclusion and diversity ("I&D"):** We believe that an inclusive and diverse team is key to the success of our culture and aim to drive I&D initiatives through many efforts. The Company's I&D initiatives are operationalized through five core elements: (1) senior management's endorsement of and alignment with the programs; (2) a data strategy to establish metrics, goals and accountability; (3) increasing diversity in the talent pipeline and our hiring; (4) creating an inclusive work environment; and (5) a strategy for transparent communications. The Company has internal goals for overall workforce diversity and additional goals for specific positions at the Company. In addition, the Company has made hiring and supporting veterans and minorities, especially in leadership roles, a priority. The Company analyzes diversity in the workforce on at least an annual basis and develops action plans from the results to spark dialogue among employees and leaders in an effort to build a more inclusive, diverse and empowered culture at the Company. As of December 31, 2020, women constituted 43% of our workforce and self-identified racial or ethnic minorities represented 70% of our workforce.

•**Compensation programs and employee benefits:** Our compensation and benefits programs provide a package designed to attract, retain and motivate employees. In addition to competitive base salaries, the Company provides a variety of short-term, long-term, and commission-based incentive compensation programs to reward performance relative to key financial, human capital and customer experience metrics. We offer comprehensive benefit options including retirement savings plans, medical insurance, prescription drug benefits, dental insurance, vision insurance, accident and critical illness insurance, life and disability insurance, health savings accounts, flexible spending accounts, legal insurance, auto/home insurance and identity theft insurance.

•**Employee experience and retention:** To evaluate our employee experience and retention efforts, we monitor a number of employee measures, such as employee retention. We are in the process of conducting an annual employee experience survey, which will provide valuable information on drivers of engagement and areas where we can improve. To provide an open and frequent line of communication for all employees, we encourage staff meetings at every lodge.

•**Training and development:** The Company is committed to the continued development of its people. We aim for all applicable new hires to attend new hire orientation training within 90 days of hire, which training was delivered virtually during most of 2020. Additionally, we offer a wide array of training solutions (classroom, hands-on and e-learning) for our employees. In 2020, our employees enhanced their skills through training, including safety training, leadership training and equipment-related training from our suppliers. Additionally, we had fewer new hires and did not gain employees through acquisitions, reducing the need for new hire and acquisition training. Our performance process encourages performance and development check-ins throughout the year to provide for development at all levels across the Company.

Intellectual Property

Target Hospitality owns a number of trademarks important to the business. Its material trademarks are registered or pending registration in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. The business operates primarily under the Target Hospitality brand.

Properties

Corporate Headquarters

Target Hospitality's headquarters are located in The Woodlands, Texas. Its executive, financial, accounting, legal, administrative, management information systems and human resources functions operate from this single, leased office.

For a list of real property owned material to the operations of Target Hospitality, refer to Part I Item 2 within this Form 10-K.

Communities/Owned and Leased Real Estate

Target Hospitality operates 26 communities, of which it owns the underlying real property of 44%, leases the underlying real property of 33%, and both owns and leases the underlying real property of 8%. The remaining 15% are customer sites.

Available Information

Our website address is www.targethospitality.com. We make available, free of charge through our website, our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") as soon as reasonably practicable after such documents are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the United States Securities

and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”). The SEC maintains an internet website at www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding Target Hospitality Corp.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Risk Factors Summary

Below is a summary of the principal factors that make an investment in our common stock speculative or risky. This summary does not address all of the risks that we face. Additional discussion of the risks summarized in this risk factor summary, and other risks that we face, can be found immediately following this summary and should be carefully considered, together with other information in this Form 10-K and our other filings with the SEC before making an investment decision regarding our common stock.

Operational Risks

- *Our operations are and will be exposed to operational, economic, political and regulatory risks.*
- *The global COVID-19 pandemic has had a material detrimental impact on our business.*
- *We face significant competition in the specialty rental sector.*
- *We depend on several significant customers. The loss of one or more such customers or the inability of one or more such customers to meet their obligations could adversely affect our results of operations.*
- *Our business depends on the quality and reputation of the Company and its communities, and any deterioration in such quality or reputation could adversely impact its market share, business, financial condition or results of operations.*
- *We derive a substantial portion of our revenue from the operation of the South Texas Family Residential Center for the U.S. government through a subcontract with a government contractor. The loss of, or a significant decrease in revenues from, this customer could seriously harm our financial condition and results of operations.*
- *Our business may be adversely affected by periods of low oil, or natural gas prices or unsuccessful exploration results which may decrease customers' spending and our results.*
- *Demand for our products and services is sensitive to changes in demand within a number of key industry end-markets and geographic regions*
- *Increased operating costs and obstacles to cost recovery due to the pricing and cancellation terms of our specialty rental and hospitality services contracts may constrain its ability to make a profit.*
- *Our future operating results may fluctuate, fail to match past performance, or fail to meet expectations.*

Financial Accounting Risks

- *If we determine that our goodwill and intangible assets have become impaired, we may incur impairment charges, which would negatively impact our reported operating results.*

Social, Political and Regulatory Risks

- *Failure to comply with government regulations related to food and beverages may subject us to liability.*
- *Unanticipated changes in our tax obligations, the adoption of a new tax legislation, or exposure to additional income tax liabilities could affect profitability.*
- *We are subject to various laws and regulations including those governing our contractual relationships. Obligations and liabilities under these laws and regulations may materially harm our business.*

Growth, Development and Financing Risks

- *We may not be able to successfully acquire and integrate new operations, which could cause our business to suffer.*
- *Global or local economic movements could have a material adverse effect on our business.*

Information Technology and Privacy Risks

- *Any failure of our management information systems could disrupt our business and result in decreased revenue and increased overhead costs.*
- *Our business could be negatively impacted by security threats, including cyber-security threats.*
- *Failure to keep pace with developments in technology could adversely affect our operations or competitive position.*

Risks Related to Our Indebtedness

- *Our leverage may make it difficult for us to service our debt and operate our business.*
- *Global capital and credit markets conditions could materially adversely affect our ability to access the capital and credit markets or the ability of key counterparties to perform their obligations to it.*
- *We are, and may in the future become, subject to covenants that limit our operating and financial flexibility and, if we default under our debt covenants, we may not be able to meet our payment obligations.*

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

- *We have incurred and expect to continue to incur significantly increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management is required to devote substantial time to compliance efforts.*
- *We are an “emerging growth company” and as a result of the reduced disclosure and governance requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, our common stock may be less attractive.*

Risk Factors

Operational Risks

Our operations are and will be exposed to operational economic, political and regulatory risks.

Our operations could be affected by economic, political and regulatory risks. These risks include:

- multiple regulatory requirements that are subject to change and that could restrict our ability to build and operate our communities and other sites;
- inflation, recession, fluctuations in interest rates;
- compliance with applicable export control laws and economic sanctions laws and regulations;
- trade protection measures, including increased duties and taxes, and import or export licensing requirements;
- ownership regulations;
- compliance with applicable antitrust and other regulatory rules and regulations relating to potential future acquisitions;
- different local product preferences and product requirements;
- pressures on management time and attention due to the complexities of overseeing diverse operations;
- challenges in maintaining, staffing and managing national operations;
- different labor regulations;
- potentially adverse consequences from changes in or interpretations of tax laws;
- political and economic instability;
- federal government budgeting and appropriations;
- enforcement of remedies in various jurisdictions;
- the risk that the business partners upon whom we depend for technical assistance or management and acquisition expertise will not perform as expected;
- differences in business practices that may result in violation of our policies including but not limited to bribery and collusive practices.

These and other risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

The COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on business and economic conditions have adversely affected and may continue to adversely affect, our results of operations and financial position. Those adverse effects could be material.

The COVID-19 pandemic, the uncertainty around the distribution, acceptance and effectiveness of COVID-19 vaccines, and the various measures that have been implemented to protect public health have adversely affected the economy and financial markets and are expected to continue to adversely affect our results of operations and financial position. We have

implemented business continuity plans to continue to provide specialty rental and hospitality services to our customers and to support our operations, while taking health and safety measures such as implementing worker distancing measures and using a remote workforce where possible. There can be no assurance that the continued spread of COVID-19 and efforts to contain the virus (including, but not limited to, vaccination, social distancing policies, restrictions on travel and reduced operations and extended closures of many businesses and institutions, including our customers) will not materially impact our results of operations and financial position. In particular, the continued spread of COVID-19 and efforts to contain the virus could:

- impact customer demand for our specialty rental and hospitality services;
- reduce the availability and productivity of our employees (including by requiring temporary branch closures in the event that positive tests for COVID-19 are identified);
- cause us to experience an increase in costs as a result of our emergency and business continuity measures, delayed payments from our customers and uncollectable accounts;
- impact our cost of, and ability to access, funds from financial institutions and capital markets on terms favorable to us, or at all;
- impact our ability to complete any strategic plans on time, or at all; and
- cause other unpredictable events.

The situation surrounding COVID-19 remains fluid and the likelihood of an impact on us that could be material increases the longer the virus impacts activity levels in the locations in which we operate. In particular, a delay in wide distribution of a vaccine, or a lack of public acceptance of a vaccine, could lead people to continue to self-isolate and not participate in the economy at pre-pandemic levels for a prolonged period of time. Further, even if a vaccine is widely distributed and accepted, there can be no assurance that the vaccine will ultimately be successful in limiting or stopping the spread of COVID-19. Even after the COVID-19 pandemic subsides, the U.S. economy and other major global economies may experience a recession, and we anticipate our business and operations could be materially adversely affected by a prolonged recession in the U.S. and other major markets. Therefore, it remains difficult to predict the potential impact of the virus on our results of operations and financial position. In addition, to the extent that COVID-19 adversely affects our results of operations or financial position, it may also heighten the other risks described in this Item 1A-Risk Factors.

We face significant competition as a provider of specialty rental and hospitality services in the specialty rental sector. If we are unable to compete successfully, we could lose customers and our revenue and profitability could decline.

Although our competition varies significantly by market, the specialty rental and hospitality services industry, in general, is highly competitive. We compete on the basis of a number of factors, including equipment availability, quality, price, service, reliability, appearance, functionality and delivery terms. We may experience pricing pressures in our operations in the future as some of our competitors seek to obtain market share by reducing prices. We may also face reduced demand for our products and services if our competitors are able to provide new or innovative products or services that better appeal to our potential customers. In each of our current markets, we face competition from national, regional and local companies who have an established market position in the specific service area. We expect to encounter similar competition in any new markets that we may enter. Some of our competitors may have greater market share, less indebtedness, greater pricing flexibility, more attractive product or service offerings, or superior marketing and financial resources. Increased competition could result in lower profit margins, substantial pricing pressure, and reduced market share. Price competition, together with other forms of competition, may materially adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

We depend on several significant customers. The loss of one or more such customers or the inability of one or more such customers to meet their obligations could adversely affect our results of operations.

We depend on several significant customers. The majority of our customers operate in the energy industry. For a more detailed explanation of our customers, see the section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K entitled “*Business*.” The loss of any one of our largest customers in any of our business segments or a sustained decrease in demand by any of such customers could result in a substantial loss of revenues and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. In addition, the concentration of customers in the industries in which we operate may impact our overall exposure to credit risk, either positively or negatively, in that customers may be similarly affected by changes in economic and industry conditions.

As a result of our customer concentration, risks of nonpayment and nonperformance by our counterparties are a concern in our business. We are subject to risks of loss resulting from nonpayment or nonperformance by our customers. Many of our customers finance their activities through cash flow from operations, the incurrence of debt, or the issuance of equity. Additionally, many of our customers’ equity values have declined and could decline further. The combination of lower cash flow due to commodity prices, a reduction in borrowing bases under reserve-based credit facilities, and the lack of available debt or equity financing may continue to result in a significant reduction in our customers’ liquidity and could impair their ability to pay or otherwise perform on their obligations. Furthermore, some of our customers may be highly leveraged and subject to their own operating and regulatory risks, which increases the risk that they may default on their obligations to us. The inability or failure of our significant customers to meet their obligations to us or their insolvency or liquidation may adversely affect our financial results.

Our business depends on the quality and reputation of the Company and its communities, and any deterioration in such quality or reputation could adversely impact its market share, business, financial condition or results of operations.

Many factors can influence our reputation and the value of our communities, including quality of services, food quality and safety, availability and management of scarce natural resources, supply chain management, diversity, human rights and support for local communities. In addition, events that may be beyond our control could affect the reputation of one or more of our communities or more generally impact the reputation of the Company, including protests directed at government immigration policies, violent incidents at one or more communities or other sites or criminal activity. Reputational value is also based on perceptions, and broad access to social media makes it easy for anyone to provide public feedback that can influence perceptions of Target Hospitality and its communities, and it may be difficult to control or effectively manage negative publicity, regardless of whether it is accurate. While reputations may take decades to build, negative incidents can quickly erode trust and confidence, particularly if they result in adverse mainstream and social media publicity, governmental investigations or penalties, or litigation. Negative incidents could lead to tangible adverse effects on our business, including customer boycotts, loss of customers, loss of development opportunities or employee retention and recruiting difficulties. A decline in the reputation or perceived quality of our communities or corporate image could negatively affect its market share, reputation, business, financial condition or results of operations. (See “*Risk Factors—Public resistance and potential legal challenges to, and increasing scrutiny of, the use of family residential facilities like our South Texas Residential Center could affect our ability to obtain new contracts or result in the loss of existing contracts and negatively impact our brand or reputation, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.*”)

We derive a substantial portion of our revenue from the operation of the South Texas Family Residential Center for the U.S. government through a subcontract with a government contractor. The loss of, or a significant decrease in revenues from, this customer could seriously harm our financial condition and results of operations.

We derive a significant portion of our revenues from our subcontract with a government contractor for the operation of the South Texas Family Residential Center for the U.S. government. These revenues depend on the U.S. government and its contractors receiving sufficient funding and providing it with timely payment under the terms of our contract. If the applicable government entity does not receive sufficient appropriations to cover its contractual obligations, it may delay or reduce payment to its contractors and, as a result, our government contractor customer may delay or reduce payments to or terminate its contract with us. Any future impasse or struggle impacting the federal government’s ability to reach agreement on the federal budget, debt ceiling or any future federal government shut downs could result in material payment

delays, payment reductions or contract terminations. Additionally, our current and potential future government contractor customers may request in the future that we reduce our contract rates or forego increases to those rates as a way for those contractors to control costs and help their government customers to control their spending and address their budgetary shortfalls. For additional information regarding our operation of the South Texas Family Residential Center, see “*Business—Business Operations—Government Services*” elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The U.S. government and, by extension, our U.S. government contractor customer, may also from time to time adopt, implement or modify certain policies or directives that may adversely affect our business. For example, while the U.S. government is currently using private immigration detention sites like the South Texas Family Residential Center, federal, state or local governmental partners may in the future choose to undertake a review of their utilization of privately operated facilities, or may cancel or decide not to renew existing contracts with their government contractors, who may, in turn, cancel or decide not to renew their contracts with us. Changes in government policy, the new Biden administration or other changes in the political landscape relating to immigration policies may similarly result in a decline in our revenues in the Government Services segment. In addition, lawsuits, to which we are not a party, have challenged the U.S. government’s policy of detaining migrant families, and government policies with respect to family immigration may impact the demand for the South Texas Family Residential Center and any facilities that we may operate in the future. Any court decision or government action that impacts our existing contract for the South Texas Family Residential Center or any future contracts for similar facilities could materially affect our cash flows, financial condition and results of operations. Our current agreement with this government contractor is scheduled to expire on September 22, 2026. We may not be able to renew our agreement with the government contractor or enter new agreements with this contractor. Further, any renewal or new agreement we may enter with this contractor may be on terms that are materially less favorable to us than those in our current agreement.

Public resistance and potential legal challenges to, and increasing scrutiny of, the use of family residential facilities like our South Texas Residential Center could affect our ability to obtain new contracts or result in the loss of existing contracts and negatively impact our brand or reputation, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The management and operation of facilities like our South Texas Residential Center through the government’s use of private contractors and subcontractors has not achieved complete acceptance by either government agencies or the public. Some governmental agencies have limitations on their ability to delegate their traditional management responsibilities for such facilities to private companies or they may be instructed by a governmental agency or authority overseeing them to reduce their utilization or scope of private companies or undertake additional reviews of their public-private relationships. Additional legislative or policy changes or prohibitions by the Biden administration could occur that further increase these limitations or instructions. In addition, the movement toward using private companies to manage and operate these facilities has encountered resistance from groups which believe that these facilities should only be operated by governmental agencies. For example, JP Morgan Chase, Wells Fargo and Bank of America announced in 2019 that they will not renew existing agreements or enter into new agreements with companies that operate such facilities. Bank of America, N.A. serves as the administrative and collateral agent for our New ABL Facility (defined below) and is a lender thereunder. Upon expiration of the New ABL Facility, Bank of America or other banks that currently provide us with financing could decide not to provide financing, which could adversely affect our ability to refinance the New ABL Facility on acceptable terms or at all.

Increased public resistance, including negative media attention and public opinion, to the use of private companies for the management and operation of facilities like our South Texas Residential Center, may negatively impact our brand and the public perception of the Company. Maintaining and promoting our brand will depend largely on our ability to differentiate ourselves from the direct participants in the ongoing conflict around immigration policy. If we are portrayed negatively in the press, or associated with the ongoing social and political debates around immigration policy, our public image and reputation could be irreparably tarnished and our brand could be harmed. If we are unable to counter such negative media attention effectively, investors may lose confidence in our business, which could result in a decline in the trading price of our common stock, and our business could be materially adversely affected.

Furthermore, providing family residential services at the South Texas Residential Center subjects us and our government contractor customers to unique risks such as unanticipated increased costs and litigation that could materially adversely

affect our or their business, financial condition, or results of operations. For example, the contractual arrangements between the U.S. government and the government's private contractors, with whom we subcontract, mandate resident-to-staff ratios that are higher than the typical contract, require services unique to the contract (e.g. child care and primary education services), and limit the use of security protocols and techniques typically utilized in correctional and detention settings. These operational risks and others associated with privately managing this type of residential facility could result in higher costs associated with staffing and lead to increased litigation. Numerous lawsuits, to which we are not a party, have challenged the government's policy of detaining migrant families, and government policies with respect to family immigration may impact the demand for the South Texas Family Residential Center. Any court decision or government action that impacts our customer's existing contract with the government for the South Texas Family Residential Center could impact our subcontract for the facility and result in a reduction in demand for our services or reputational damage to us, and require use to devote a significant amount of time and expense to the defense of our operations and reputation, which could materially affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our oil and gas customers are exposed to a number of unique operating risks and challenges which could also adversely affect us.

We could be impacted by disruptions to our customers' operations caused by, among other things, any one of or all of the following singularly or in combination:

- U.S. and international pricing and demand for the natural resources being produced at a given project (or proposed project);
- unexpected problems, higher costs and delays during the development, construction, and project start-up which may delay the commencement of production;
- unforeseen and adverse geological, geotechnical, and seismic conditions;
- lack of availability of sufficient water or power to maintain their operations;
- lack of availability or failure of the required infrastructure necessary to maintain or to expand their operations;
- the breakdown or shortage of equipment and labor necessary to maintain their operations;
- risks associated with the natural resource industry being subject to various regulatory approvals. Such risks may include a government agency failing to grant an approval or failing to renew an existing approval, or the approval or renewal not being provided by the government agency in a timely manner or the government agency granting or renewing an approval subject to materially onerous conditions;
- risks to land titles and use thereof as a result of native title claims;
- interruptions to the operations of our customers caused by industrial accidents or disputes; and
- delays in or failure to commission new infrastructure in timeframes so as not to disrupt customer operations.

We may be adversely affected if customers reduce their specialty rental and hospitality services outsourcing.

Our business and growth strategies depend in large part on customers outsourcing some or all of the services that we provide. We cannot be certain that these customer preferences for outsourcing will continue or that customers that have outsourced accommodations will not decide to perform these functions themselves or only outsource accommodations during the development or construction phases of their projects. In addition, labor unions representing customer employees and contractors may oppose outsourcing accommodations to the extent that the unions believe that third-party

accommodations negatively impact union membership and recruiting. The reversal or reduction in customer outsourcing of accommodations could negatively impact our financial results and growth prospects.

Our failure to retain our current customers, renew existing customer contracts, and obtain new customer contracts, or the termination of existing contracts, could adversely affect our business.

Our success depends on our ability to retain our current customers, renew or replace our existing customer contracts, and obtain new business. Our ability to do so generally depends on a variety of factors, including overall customer expenditure levels and the quality, price and responsiveness of our services, as well as its ability to market these services effectively and differentiate itself from its competitors. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain new business, renew existing customer contracts at the same or higher levels of pricing, or at all, or that our current customers will not turn to competitors, cease operations, elect to self-operate, or terminate contracts with us. In the context of a potential depressed commodity price environment, our customers may not renew contracts on terms favorable to it or, in some cases, at all, and we may have difficulty obtaining new business. Additionally, several contracts have clauses that allow termination upon the payment of a termination fee. As a result, our customers may choose to terminate their contracts. The likelihood that a customer may seek to terminate a contract is increased during periods of market weakness as we encountered with customers during the COVID-19 pandemic (*See “Risk Factors -- The COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on business and economic conditions have adversely affected and may continue to adversely affect, our results of operations and financial position. Those adverse effects could be material”*). Further, if any of our customers fail to reach final investment decisions with respect to projects for which such customers have already awarded us contracts to provide related accommodations, those customers may terminate such contracts. Customer contract cancellations, the failure to renew a significant number of our existing contracts, or the failure to obtain new business would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we do not effectively manage our credit risk or collect on our accounts receivable, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Failure to manage our credit risk and receive timely payments on our customer accounts receivable may result in the write-off of customer receivables. If we are not able to manage credit risk, or if a large number of customers should have financial difficulties at the same time, our credit and equipment losses would increase above historical levels. If this should occur, our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

Our operations could be subject to natural disasters and other business disruptions, which could materially adversely affect our future revenue and financial condition and increase its costs and expenses.

Our operations could be subject to natural disasters and other business disruptions such as fires, floods, hurricanes, earthquakes, outbreaks of epidemic or pandemic disease (*See “Risk Factors -- The COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on business and economic conditions have adversely affected and may continue to adversely affect, our results of operations and financial position. Those adverse effects could be material”*.) and terrorism, which could adversely affect its future revenue and financial condition and increase its costs and expenses. For example, extreme weather, particularly periods of high rainfall, hail, tornadoes, or extreme cold, in any of the areas in which we operate may cause delays in our community construction activities or result in the cessation of customer operations at one or more communities for an extended period of time. See “*Risk Factors—We are exposed to various possible claims relating to our business and our insurance may not fully protect us.*” See “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Factors Affecting Results of Operations—Natural Disasters or Other Significant Disruption.*” In addition, the occurrence and threat of terrorist attacks may directly or indirectly affect economic conditions, which could in turn adversely affect demand for our communities and services. In the event of a major natural or man-made disaster, we could experience loss of life of our employees, destruction of our communities or other sites, or business interruptions, any of which may materially adversely affect our business. If any of our communities were to experience a catastrophic loss, it could disrupt our operations, delay services, staffing and revenue recognition, and result in expenses to repair or replace the damaged facility not covered by asset, liability, business continuity or other insurance contracts. Also, we could face significant increases in premiums or losses of coverage due to the loss experienced during and associated with these and potential future natural or man-made disasters that may materially adversely affect our business. In addition, attacks or armed

conflicts that directly impact one or more of our properties or facilities could significantly affect our ability to operate those properties or communities and thereby impair our results of operations.

More generally, any of these events could cause consumer confidence and spending to decrease or result in increased volatility in the global economy and worldwide financial markets. Any of these occurrences could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Construction risks exist which may adversely affect our results of operations.

There are a number of general risks that might impinge on companies involved in the development, construction and installation of facilities as a prerequisite to the management of those assets in an operational sense. We are exposed to the following risks in connection with our construction activities:

- the construction activities of our accommodations are partially dependent on the supply of appropriate construction and development opportunities;
- development approvals, slow decision making by counterparties, complex construction specifications, changes to design briefs, legal issues, and other documentation changes may give rise to delays in completion, loss of revenue, and cost over-runs which may, in turn, result in termination of accommodation supply contracts;
- other time delays that may arise in relation to construction and development include supply of labor, scarcity of construction materials, lower than expected productivity levels, inclement weather conditions, land contamination, cultural heritage claims, difficult site access, or industrial relations issues;
- objections to our activities or those of our customers aired by aboriginal or community interests, environment and/or neighborhood groups which may cause delays in the granting or approvals and/or the overall progress of a project;
- where we assume design responsibility, there is a risk that design problems or defects may result in rectification and/or costs or liabilities which we cannot readily recover; and
- there is a risk that we may fail to fulfill our statutory and contractual obligations in relation to the quality of our materials and workmanship, including warranties and defect liability obligations.

Due to the nature of the natural resources industry, our business may be adversely affected by periods of low oil, or natural gas prices or unsuccessful exploration results may decrease customers' spending and therefore our results.

Commodity prices have been and are expected to remain volatile. This volatility causes oil and gas companies to change their strategies and expenditure levels. Prices of oil and natural gas can be influenced by many factors, including reduced demand due to lower global economic growth, surplus inventory, improved technology such as the hydraulic fracturing of horizontally drilled wells in shale discoveries, access to potential productive regions, and availability of required infrastructure to deliver production to the marketplace. For example, when there is a significant drop in the price of oil as a result of reduced demand in global markets and oversupply, our oil and gas customers are likely to reduce expenditures, reduce rig counts, and cut costs which in turn, may result in lower occupancy in our facilities.

The carrying value of our communities could be reduced by extended periods of limited or no activity by its customers, which would require us to record impairment charges equal to the excess of the carrying value of the communities over fair value. We may incur asset impairment charges in the future, which charges may affect negatively our results of operations and financial condition as well as our borrowing base.

Demand for our products and services is sensitive to changes in demand within a number of key industry end-markets and geographic regions.

Our financial performance is dependent on the level of demand for our facilities and services, which is sensitive to the level of demand within various sectors, in particular, the energy and natural resources and government end-markets. Each of these sectors is influenced not only by the state of the general global economy but by a number of more specific factors as well. For example, demand for workforce accommodations within the energy and resources sector may be materially adversely affected by a decline in global energy prices. Demand for our facilities and services may also vary among different localities or regions. The levels of activity in these sectors and geographic regions may also be cyclical, and we may not be able to predict the timing, extent or duration of the activity cycles in the markets in which we or our key customers operate. A decline or slowed growth in any of these sectors or geographic regions could result in reduced demand for our products and services, which may materially adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Decreased customer expenditure levels could adversely affect our results of operations.

Demand for our services is sensitive to the level of exploration, development and production activity of, and the corresponding capital spending by, oil and gas companies. The oil and gas industries' willingness to explore, develop, and produce depends largely upon the availability of attractive resource prospects and the prevailing view of future commodity prices. Prices for oil and gas are subject to large fluctuations in response to changes in the supply of and demand for these commodities, market uncertainty, and a variety of other factors that are beyond our control. Accordingly, a sudden or long-term decline in commodity pricing would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Additionally, the potential imposition of new regulatory requirements, including climate change legislation, could have an impact on the demand for and the cost of producing oil and natural gas in the regions where we operate. Many factors affect the supply of and demand for oil, natural gas and other resources and, therefore, influence product prices, including:

- the level of activity in US shale development;
- the availability of economically attractive oil and natural gas field prospects, which may be affected by governmental actions, including the Biden administration's executive order to begin halting oil and gas leasing on federal lands, or environmental activists which may restrict development;
- the availability of transportation infrastructure for oil and natural gas, refining capacity and shifts in end-customer preferences toward fuel efficiency and the use of natural gas;
- global weather conditions and natural disasters;
- worldwide economic activity including growth in developing countries, such as China and India;
- national government political requirements, including the ability of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Companies ("OPEC") to set and maintain production levels and prices for oil and government policies which could nationalize or expropriate oil and natural gas exploration, production, refining or transportation assets;
- the level of oil and gas production by non-OPEC countries;
- rapid technological change and the timing and extent of energy resource development, including liquid natural gas or other alternative fuels;
- environmental regulation; and

- U.S. and foreign tax policies.

Our business is contract intensive and may lead to customer disputes or delays in receipt of payments.

Our business is contract intensive and we are party to many contracts with customers. We periodically review our compliance with contract terms and provisions. If customers were to dispute our contract determinations, the resolution of such disputes in a manner adverse to our interests could negatively affect sales and operating results. In the past, our customers have withheld payment due to contract or other disputes, which has delayed our receipt of payments. While we do not believe any reviews, audits, delayed payments, or other such matters should result in material adjustments, if a large number of our customer arrangements were modified or payments withheld in response to any such matter, the effect could be materially adverse to our business or results of operations.

Certain of our major communities are located on land subject to leases. If we are unable to renew a lease, we could be materially and adversely affected.

Certain of our major communities are located on land subject to leases. Accordingly, while we own the accommodations assets, we only own a leasehold interest in those properties. If we are found to be in breach of a lease, we could lose the right to use the property. In addition, unless we can extend the terms of these leases before their expiration, as to which no assurance can be given, we will lose our right to operate our facilities located on these properties upon expiration of the leases. In that event, we would be required to remove our accommodations assets and remediate the site. Generally, our leases have an average term of three years and generally contain unilateral renewal provisions for up to seven additional years. We can provide no assurances that we will be able to renew our leases upon expiration on similar terms, or at all. If we are unable to renew leases on similar terms, it may have an adverse effect on our business.

Third parties may fail to provide necessary services and materials for our communities and other sites.

We are often dependent on third parties to supply services and materials for our communities and other sites. We typically do not enter into long-term contracts with third-party suppliers. We may experience supply problems as a result of financial or operating difficulties or the failure or consolidation of our suppliers. We may also experience supply problems as a result of shortages and discontinuations resulting from product obsolescence or other shortages or allocations by suppliers. Unfavorable economic conditions may also adversely affect our suppliers or the terms on which we purchase products. In the future, we may not be able to negotiate arrangements with third parties to secure products and services that we require in sufficient quantities or on reasonable terms. If we cannot negotiate arrangements with third parties to produce our products or if the third parties fail to produce our products to our specifications or in a timely manner, our business, results of operations, and financial condition may be materially adversely affected.

It may become difficult for us to find and retain qualified employees, and failure to do so could impede our ability to execute our business plan and growth strategy.

One of the most important factors in our ability to provide reliable and quality services and profitably execute our business plan is our ability to attract, develop and retain qualified personnel. The competition for qualified personnel in the industries in which we operate is intense and there can be no assurance that we will be able to continue to attract and retain all personnel necessary for the development and operation of our business. In periods of higher activity, it may become more difficult to find and retain qualified employees which could limit growth, increase operating costs, or have other material adverse effects on our operations. In addition, labor shortages, the inability to hire or retain qualified employees nationally, regionally or locally or increased labor costs could have a material adverse effect on our ability to control expenses and efficiently conduct operations.

Many of our key executives, managers, and employees have knowledge and an understanding of our business and our industry that cannot be readily duplicated and they are the key individuals that interface with customers. In addition, the ability to attract and retain qualified personnel is dependent on the availability of qualified personnel, the impact on the labor supply due to general economic conditions, and the ability to provide a competitive compensation package.

Significant increases in raw material and labor costs could increase our operating costs significantly and harm our profitability.

We incur labor costs and purchase raw materials, including steel, lumber, siding and roofing, fuel and other products to construct and perform periodic repairs, modifications and refurbishments to maintain physical conditions of our facilities as well as the construction of our communities and other sites. The volume, timing, and mix of such work may vary quarter-to-quarter and year- to-year. Generally, increases in labor and raw material costs will increase the acquisition costs of new facilities and also increase the construction, repair, and maintenance costs of our facilities. During periods of rising prices for labor or raw materials, and in particular, when the prices increase rapidly or to levels significantly higher than normal, we may incur significant increases in our costs for new facilities and incur higher operating costs that we may not be able to recoup from customers through changes in pricing, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Increased operating costs and obstacles to cost recovery due to the pricing and cancellation terms of our specialty rental and hospitality services contracts may constrain its ability to make a profit.

Our profitability can be adversely affected to the extent we are faced with cost increases for food, wages and other labor related expenses, insurance, fuel and utilities, especially to the extent we are unable to recover such increased costs through increases in the prices for our services, due to one or more of general economic conditions, competitive conditions or contractual provisions in our customer contracts. Substantial increases in the cost of fuel and utilities have historically resulted in cost increases in our communities. From time to time we have experienced increases in our food costs. While we believe a portion of these increases were attributable to fuel prices, we believe the increases also resulted from rising global food demand. In addition, food prices can fluctuate as a result of foreign exchange rates and temporary changes in supply, including as a result of incidences of severe weather such as droughts, heavy rains, and late freezes. We may be unable to fully recover costs, and such increases would negatively impact its profitability on contracts that do not contain such inflation protections.

Our future operating results may fluctuate, fail to match past performance, or fail to meet expectations.

Our operating results may fluctuate, fail to match past performance, or fail to meet the expectations of analysts and investors. Our financial results may fluctuate as a result of a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control, including but not limited to:

- general economic conditions in the geographies and industries where we own or operate communities;
- natural disasters, including pandemics and endemics, and business interruptions;
- legislative policies where we provide our services;
- the budgetary constraints of our customers;
- the success of our strategic growth initiatives;
- the costs associated with the launching or integrating new or acquired businesses;
- the cost, type, and timing of customer orders;
- the nature and duration of the needs of our customers;
- the raw material or labor costs of servicing our facilities;
- the timing of new product or service introductions by us, our suppliers, and our competitors;

[Table of Contents](#)

- changes in end-user demand requirements;
- the mix, by state and region, of our revenue, personnel, and assets;
- movements in interest rates, or tax rates;
- changes in, and application of, accounting rules;
- changes in the regulations applicable to us;
- litigation matters;
- the success of large scale capital intensive projects;
- liquidity, including the impact of our debt service costs; and
- attrition and retention risk.

As a result of these factors, our historical financial results are not necessarily indicative of our future results.

We are exposed to various possible claims relating to our business, and our insurance may not fully protect us.

We are exposed to various possible claims relating to our business, and our operations are subject to many hazards. In the ordinary course of business, we may become the subject of various claims, lawsuits, and administrative proceedings seeking damages or other remedies concerning our commercial operations, products, employees, and other matters, including occasional claims by individuals alleging exposure to hazardous materials as a result of our products or operations. Some of these claims relate to the activities of businesses that we have acquired, even though these activities may have occurred prior to our acquisition of such businesses.

Our insurance policies have deductibles or self-insured retentions which would require us to expend amounts prior to taking advantage of coverage limits. We believe that we have adequate insurance coverage for the protection of our assets and operations. However, our insurance may not fully protect us for certain types of claims such as dishonest, fraudulent, criminal or malicious acts; terrorism, war, hostile or warlike action during a time of peace; automobile physical damage; natural disasters; and cyber-crime. A judgment could be rendered against us in cases in which we could be uninsured and beyond the amounts that we currently have reserved or anticipate incurring for such matters. Even a partially uninsured or underinsured claim, if successful and of significant size, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or consolidated financial position. The specifications and insured limits under those policies, however, may be insufficient for such claims. We also face the following other risks related to our insurance coverage:

- we may not be able to continue to obtain insurance on commercially reasonable terms;
- the counterparties to our insurance contracts may pose credit risks; and
- we may incur losses from interruption of our business that exceed our insurance coverage each of which, individually or in the aggregate, could materially and adversely impact our business

Further, due to rising insurance costs and changes in the insurance markets, we cannot provide any assurance that our insurance coverage will continue to be available at all or at rates or on terms similar to those presently available.

Financial Accounting Risks

If we determine that our goodwill and intangible assets have become impaired, we may incur impairment charges, which would negatively impact our reported operating results.

We have goodwill, which represents the excess of the total purchase price of our acquisitions over the fair value of the assets acquired, and other intangible assets. As of December 31, 2020, we had approximately \$41 million and \$103 million of goodwill and other intangible assets, net, respectively, in our statement of financial position, which would represent approximately 7.7% and 19.2% of total assets, respectively. We review goodwill and intangible assets at least annually for impairment. In the event impairment is identified, a charge to earnings would be recorded. Impairment may result from significant changes in the manner of use of the acquired asset, negative industry or economic trends and significant underperformance relative to historic or projected operating results. Any impairment charges could adversely affect our reported results of operations and financial condition.

Social, Political, and Regulatory Risks

A failure to maintain food safety or comply with government regulations related to food and beverages may subject us to liability.

Claims of illness or injury relating to food quality or food handling are common in the food service industry, and a number of these claims may exist at any given time. Because food safety issues could be experienced at the source or by food suppliers or distributors, food safety could, in part, be out of our control. Regardless of the source or cause, any report of food-borne illness or other food safety issues such as food tampering or contamination at one of our locations could adversely impact our reputation, hindering our ability to renew contracts on favorable terms or to obtain new business, and have a negative impact on our sales. Future food product recalls and health concerns associated with food contamination may also increase our raw materials costs and, from time to time, disrupt its business.

A variety of regulations at various governmental levels relating to the handling, preparation, and serving of food (including, in some cases, requirements relating to the temperature of food), and the cleanliness of food production facilities and the hygiene of food-handling personnel are enforced primarily at the local public health department level. We cannot assure you that we are in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations at all times or that we will be able to comply with any future laws and regulations. Furthermore, legislation and regulatory attention to food safety is very high. Additional or amended regulations in this area may significantly increase the cost of compliance or expose us to liabilities.

If we are unable to maintain food safety or comply with government regulations related to food and beverages, the effect could be materially adverse to our business or results of operations.

Unanticipated changes in our tax obligations, the adoption of a new tax legislation, or exposure to additional income tax liabilities could affect profitability.

We are subject to income taxes in the United States. Our tax liabilities are affected by the amounts charged for inventory, services, funding, and other intercompany transactions. Tax authorities may disagree with our intercompany charges, cross-jurisdictional transfer pricing or other tax positions and assess additional taxes. We regularly assess the likely outcomes of examinations in order to determine the appropriateness of its tax provision. However, there can be no assurance that we will accurately predict the outcomes of potential examinations, and the amounts ultimately paid upon resolution of examinations could be materially different from the amounts previously included in our income tax provision and, therefore, could have a material impact on its results of operations and cash flows. In addition, our future effective tax rate could be adversely affected by changes to its operating structure, changes in the mix of earnings in countries and/or states with differing statutory tax rates, changes in the valuation of deferred tax assets and liabilities, changes in tax laws, and the discovery of new information in the course of our tax return preparation process.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and other tax attributes may be limited.

As of December 31, 2020, we had U.S. net operating loss (“NOL”) carryforwards of approximately \$145 million for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes, available to offset future taxable income, prior to consideration of annual limitations that may be imposed under Section 382 (“Section 382”) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). Approximately \$1.3 million of these tax loss carryovers expire in 2038. The remaining \$143.7 million of tax loss carryovers do not expire.

Our NOL is limited and could expire unused and be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. Under Section 382 and corresponding provisions of U.S. state law, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” generally defined as a greater than 50% change, by value, in its equity ownership over a three-year period, the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change NOLs and other applicable pre-change tax attributes, such as research and development tax credits, to offset its post-change income may be limited. We have completed a Section 382 analysis and determined our ability to derive any benefit from our various federal or state tax attribute carryforwards is not currently limited. If this situation changes, our ability to use our pre-change NOL carryforwards to offset U.S. federal taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us. In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of NOLs is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed.

Lastly, we may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in our share ownership, some of which may be outside of our control. If we determine that an ownership change has occurred and our ability to use our historical NOLs is materially limited, it may result in increased future tax obligations.

We may be unable to recognize deferred tax assets and, as a result, lose future tax savings, which could have a negative impact on our liquidity and financial position.

We recognize deferred tax assets primarily related to deductible temporary differences based on our assessment that the item will be utilized against future taxable income and the benefit will be sustained upon ultimate settlement with the applicable taxing authority. Such deductible temporary differences primarily relate to tax loss carryforwards and deferred revenue. Tax loss carryforwards arising in a given tax jurisdiction may be carried forward to offset taxable income in future years from such tax jurisdiction and reduce or eliminate income taxes otherwise payable on such taxable income, subject to certain limitations. We may have to write down, via a valuation allowance, the carrying amount of certain of the deferred tax assets to the extent we determine it is not probable such deferred tax assets will continue to be recognized.

In the event that we do not have sufficient taxable income in future years to use the tax benefits before they expire, the benefit may be permanently lost. In addition, the taxing authorities could challenge our calculation of the amount of our tax attributes, which could reduce certain of our recognized tax benefits. In addition, tax laws in certain jurisdictions may limit the ability to use carryforwards upon a change in control.

We are subject to various laws and regulations including those governing our contractual relationships with the U.S. government and U.S. government contractors and the health and safety of our workforce and our customers. Obligations and liabilities under these laws and regulations may materially harm our business.

Our customers include U.S. government contractors, which means that we may, indirectly, be subject to various statutes and regulations applicable to doing business with the U.S. government. These types of contracts customarily contain provisions that give the U.S. government substantial rights and remedies, many of which are not typically found in commercial contracts and which are unfavorable to contractors, including provisions that allow the government to unilaterally terminate or modify our customers’ federal government contracts, in whole or in part, at the government’s convenience. Under general principles of U.S. government contracting law, if the government terminates a contract for convenience, the terminated party may generally recover only its incurred or committed costs and settlement expenses and profit on work completed prior to the termination. If the government terminates a contract for default, the defaulting party may be liable for any extra costs incurred by the government in procuring undelivered items from another source. In addition, our or our customers’ failure to comply with these laws and regulations might result in administrative penalties or the suspension of our customers’ government contracts or debarment and, as a result, the loss of the related revenue

which would harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. We are not aware of any action contemplated by any regulatory authority related to any possible non-compliance by or in connection with our operations.

Our operations are subject to an array of governmental regulations in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. Our activities are subject to regulation by several federal and state government agencies, including the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (“OSHA”) and by federal and state laws. Our operations and activities in other jurisdictions are subject to similar governmental regulations. Similar to conventionally constructed buildings, the workforce housing industry is also subject to regulations by multiple governmental agencies in each jurisdiction relating to, among others, environmental, zoning and building standards, and health, safety and transportation matters. Noncompliance with applicable regulations, implementation of new regulations or modifications to existing regulations may increase costs of compliance, require a termination of certain activities or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

In addition, U.S. government contracts and grants normally contain additional requirements that may increase our costs of doing business, reduce our profits, and expose us to liability for failure to comply with these terms and conditions. These requirements include, for example:

- specialized disclosure and accounting requirements unique to U.S. government contracts;
- financial and compliance audits that may result in potential liability for price adjustments, recoupment of government funds after such funds have been spent, civil and criminal penalties, or administrative sanctions such as suspension or debarment from doing business with the U.S. government;
- public disclosures of certain contract and company information; and
- mandatory socioeconomic compliance requirements, including labor requirements, non-discrimination and affirmative action programs and environmental compliance requirements.

If we fail to maintain compliance with these requirements, our contracts may be subject to termination, and we may be subject to financial and/or other liability under its contracts or under the False Claims Act. The False Claims Act’s “whistleblower” provisions allow private individuals, including present and former employees, to sue on behalf of the U.S. government. The False Claims Act statute provides for treble damages and other penalties and, if our operations are found to be in violation of the False Claims Act, we could face other adverse action, including suspension or prohibition from doing business with the United States government. Any penalties, fines, suspension or damages could adversely affect our financial results as well as our ability to operate our business.

We are subject to various anti-corruption laws and we may be subject to other liabilities which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to various anti-corruption laws that prohibit improper payments or offers of payments to foreign governments and their officials by a U.S. person for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. Our activities create the risk of unauthorized payments or offers of payments by one of our employees or agents that could be in violation of various laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (the “FCPA”). We have implemented safeguards and policies to discourage these practices by our employees and agents. However, existing safeguards and any future improvements may prove to be ineffective and employees or agents may engage in conduct for which we might be held responsible.

If employees violate our policies or we fail to maintain adequate record-keeping and internal accounting practices to accurately record its transactions, we may be subject to regulatory sanctions. Violations of the FCPA or other anti-corruption laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions and penalties, including suspension or debarment from U.S. government contracting, and we may be subject to other liabilities which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. We are also subject to similar anti-corruption laws in other jurisdictions.

We may be subject to environmental laws and regulations that may require us to take actions that will adversely affect our results of operations.

All of our and our customers' operations may be affected by federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the discharge of substances into the environment or otherwise relating to environmental protection. Among other things, these laws and regulations impose limitations and prohibitions on the discharge and emission of, and establish standards for the use, disposal and management of, regulated materials and waste, and impose liabilities for the costs of investigating and cleaning up, and damages resulting from, present and past spills, disposals or other releases of hazardous substances or materials. In the ordinary course of business, we use and generate substances that are regulated or may be hazardous under environmental laws. We have an inherent risk of liability under environmental laws and regulations, both with respect to ongoing operations and with respect to contamination that may have occurred in the past on our properties or as a result of our operations. From time to time, our operations or conditions on properties that we have acquired have resulted in liabilities under these environmental laws. We may in the future incur material costs to comply with environmental laws or sustain material liabilities from claims concerning noncompliance or contamination. We have no reserves for any such liabilities. Environmental laws and regulations are likely to change in the future under the Biden administration, possibly resulting in more stringent requirements. Our or any of our customers' failure to comply with applicable environment laws and regulations may result in any of the following:

- issuance of administrative, civil and criminal penalties;
- denial or revocation of permits or other authorizations;
- reduction or cessation of operations; and
- performance of site investigatory, remedial or other corrective actions

While it is not possible at this time to predict how environmental legislation may change or how new regulations that may be adopted would impact our business, any such future laws and regulations could result in increased compliance costs or additional operating restrictions for us or our oil and gas and natural resource company customers and could have a material adverse effect on our business or demand for our services.

We may be subject to litigation, judgments, orders or regulatory proceedings that could materially harm our business.

We are subject to claims arising from disputes with customers, employees, vendors and other third parties in the normal course of business. The risks associated with any such disputes may be difficult to assess or quantify and their existence and magnitude may remain unknown for substantial periods of time. If the plaintiffs in any suits against us were to successfully prosecute their claims, or if we were to settle such suits by making significant payments to the plaintiffs, our business, results of operations and financial condition would be harmed. Even if the outcome of a claim proves favorable to us, litigation can be time consuming and costly and may divert management resources. To the extent that our senior executives are named in such lawsuits, our indemnification obligations could magnify the costs.

We may be exposed to certain regulatory and financial risks related to climate change.

Climate change is receiving increasing attention from scientists and legislators alike. The debate is ongoing as to the extent to which the climate is changing, the potential causes of any change and its potential impacts. Some attribute global warming to increased levels of greenhouse gases, including carbon dioxide, which has led to significant legislative and regulatory efforts to limit greenhouse gas emissions. Significant focus is being made on companies that are active producers of depleting natural resources.

There are a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to address greenhouse gas emissions, which are in various phases of discussion or implementation. These have included promises to limit emissions and curtail the production of oil and gas, such as through the cessation of leasing public land for hydrocarbon development. For example, on January 27, 2021, President Biden issued an executive order that commits to substantial action on climate change, calling for, among other things, an indefinite suspension of new oil and natural gas leases on public lands pending completion of a

comprehensive review and reconsideration of federal oil and gas permitting and leasing practices. It remains unclear what additional actions President Biden will take and what support he will have for any potential legislative changes from Congress. The outcome of U.S. federal, regional, provincial, and state actions to address global climate change could result in a variety of regulatory programs including potential new regulations, additional charges to fund energy efficiency activities, or other regulatory actions. These actions could:

- result in increased costs associated with our operations and our customers' operations;
- increase other costs to our business;
- reduce the demand for carbon-based fuels; and
- reduce the demand for our services.

Any adoption of these or similar proposals by U.S. federal, regional, provincial, or state governments mandating a substantial reduction in greenhouse gas emissions could have far-reaching and significant impacts on the energy industry. Although it is not possible at this time to predict how legislation or new regulations that may be adopted to address greenhouse gas emissions would impact our business, any such future laws and regulations could result in increased compliance costs or additional operating restrictions, and could have a material adverse effect on our business or demand for our services. See “*Business—Regulatory and Environmental Compliance*” in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a more detailed description of our climate-change related risks.

Growth, Development and Financing Risks

We may not be able to successfully acquire and integrate new operations, which could cause our business to suffer.

We may not be able to successfully complete potential strategic acquisitions for various reasons. We anticipate that we will consider acquisitions in the future that meet our strategic growth plans. We cannot predict whether or when acquisitions will be completed, and we may face significant competition for certain acquisition targets. Acquisitions that are completed involve numerous risks, including the following:

- difficulties in integrating the operations, technologies, products and personnel of the acquired companies;
- diversion of management's attention from normal daily operations of the business;
- difficulties in entering markets in which we have no or limited direct prior experience and where our competitors in such markets have stronger market positions;
- difficulties in complying with regulations, such as environmental regulations, and managing risks related to an acquired business;
- an inability to timely complete necessary financing and required amendments, if any, to existing agreements;
- an inability to implement uniform standards, controls, procedures and policies;
- undiscovered and unknown problems, defects, liabilities or other issues related to any acquisition that become known to us only after the acquisition, particularly relating to rental equipment on lease that are unavailable for inspection during the diligence process; and
- potential loss of key customers or employees.

In connection with acquisitions we may assume liabilities or acquire damaged assets, some of which may be unknown at the time of such acquisitions; record goodwill and non-amortizable intangible assets that will be subject to future impairment testing and potential periodic impairment charges; or incur amortization expenses related to certain intangible assets.

The condition and regulatory certification of any facilities or operations acquired is assessed as part of the acquisition due diligence. In some cases, facility condition or regulatory certification may be difficult to determine due to that facility being on lease at the time of acquisition and/or inadequate certification records. Facility acquisitions may therefore result in a rectification cost which may not have been factored into the acquisition price, impacting deployability and ultimate profitability of the facility acquired.

Acquisitions are inherently risky, and no assurance can be given that our future acquisitions will be successful or will not materially adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition. If we do not manage new markets effectively, some of our new communities and acquisitions may lose money or fail, and we may have to close unprofitable communities. Closing a community in such circumstances would likely result in additional expenses that would cause our operating results to suffer. To successfully manage growth, we will need to continue to identify additional qualified managers and employees to integrate acquisitions within our established operating, financial and other internal procedures and controls. We will also need to effectively motivate, train and manage our employees. Failure to successfully integrate recent and future acquisitions and new communities into existing operations could materially adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Global or local economic movements could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We operate in the United States, but our business may be negatively impacted by economic movements or downturns in that market or in global markets generally, including those that could be caused by policy changes by the U.S. administration in areas such as trade and immigration. These adverse economic conditions may reduce commercial activity, cause disruption and volatility in global financial markets, and increase rates of default and bankruptcy. Reduced commercial activity has historically resulted in reduced demand for our products and services. For example, reduced commercial activity in the energy and natural resource sectors in certain markets in which we operate may negatively impact our business. U.S. federal spending cuts or further limitations that may result from presidential or congressional action or inaction may also negatively impact our arrangements with government contractor customers. Disruptions in financial markets could negatively impact the ability of our customers to pay their obligations to us in a timely manner and increase our counterparty risk. If economic conditions worsen, we may face reduced demand and an increase, relative to historical levels, in the time it takes to receive customer payments. If we are not able to adjust our business in a timely and effective manner to changing economic conditions, our business, results of operations and financial condition may be materially adversely affected.

Prior to the completion of the Business Combination in March 2019, Target Parent was owned by the Algeco Seller, and Signor Parent was owned by the Arrow Seller and did not operate together as Target Hospitality, though they were under common control. Target Parent's and Signor Parent's historical financial information for periods prior to the closing of the Business Combination is not representative of the results we would have achieved as a separate, publicly-traded company during these periods and may not be a reliable indicator of our future results.

The historical information of Signor Parent and Target Parent refers to their respective businesses prior to the Business Combination. Accordingly, the historical financial information does not necessarily reflect the financial condition, results of operations or cash flows that we would have achieved as a separate, publicly-traded company during the periods presented or those that we will achieve in the future primarily as a result of the factors described below:

- prior to the completion of the Business Combination, Signor Parent's and Target Parent's businesses were owned by the Arrow Seller and the Algeco Seller, respectively, as part of broader corporate organizations, rather than as an independent company. As such, these broader organizations performed various corporate functions for each entity such as legal, treasury, accounting, auditing, human resources, corporate affairs and finance. Target Parent's and Signor Parent's historical financial results reflect allocations of corporate expenses from such functions and are likely to be less than the expenses

Target Hospitality would have incurred had it operated as a separate publicly- traded company. Following the Business Combination, we are responsible for the cost related to such functions previously performed by each entity's previous corporate group;

- prior to the completion of the Business Combination, decisions regarding capital raising and major capital expenditures for Signor Parent or Target Parent were done through the Arrow Seller or the Algeco Seller, respectively;
- following the Business Combination, we may need to obtain additional financing from banks, through public offerings or private placements of debt or equity securities, strategic relationships or other arrangements; and
- Signor Parent's and Target Parent's historical financial information prior to the Business Combination does not reflect the debt or the associated expenses that Target Hospitality incurred as part of the Business Combination.

Information Technology and Privacy Risks

Any failure of our management information systems could disrupt our business and result in decreased revenue and increased overhead costs.

We depend on our management information systems to actively manage our facilities and provide facility information, and availability of our services. These functions enhance our ability to optimize facility utilization, occupancy, costs of goods sold, and average daily rate. The failure of our management information systems to perform as anticipated could damage our reputation with our customers, disrupt our business or result in, among other things, decreased revenue and increased overhead costs. For example, an inaccurate utilization rate could cause us to fail to have sufficient inventory to meet consumer demand, resulting in decreased sales. Any such failure could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, the delay or failure to implement information system upgrades and new systems effectively could disrupt our business, distract management's focus and attention from business operations and growth initiatives, and increase our implementation and operating costs, any of which could materially adversely affect our operations and operating results.

Like other companies, our information systems may be vulnerable to a variety of interruptions due to events beyond our control, including, but not limited to, telecommunications failures, computer viruses, security breaches (including cyber-attacks), and other security issues. In addition, because our systems contain information about individuals and businesses, the failure to maintain the security of the data we hold, whether the result of our own error or the malfeasance or errors of others, could harm our reputation or give rise to legal liabilities leading to lower revenue, increased costs, regulatory sanctions, and other potential material adverse effects on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Our business could be negatively impacted by security threats, including cyber-security threats and other disruptions.

We face various security threats, including cyber-security threats to gain unauthorized access to sensitive information or to render data or systems unusable; threats to the safety of our employees; threats to the security of our facilities and infrastructure or third-party facilities and infrastructure; and threats from terrorist acts. Although we utilize various procedures and controls to monitor these threats and mitigate our exposure to such threats, there can be no assurance that these procedures and controls will be sufficient in preventing security threats from materializing. If any of these events were to materialize, they could lead to losses of sensitive information, critical infrastructure, personnel or capabilities essential to our operations and could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, financial position, results of operations or cash flows. Cyber-security attacks in particular are evolving and include, but are not limited to, malicious software, attempts to gain unauthorized access to data and other electronic security breaches that could lead to disruptions in critical systems, unauthorized release of confidential or otherwise protected information, and corruption of data. Even if we are fully compliant with legal standards and contractual or other requirements, we still may not be able to prevent security breaches involving sensitive data. Breaches, thefts, losses or fraudulent uses of customer, employee or company

data could cause consumers to lose confidence in the security of our website, point of sale systems and other information technology systems and choose not to stay in our communities or contract with us in the future.

Failure to keep pace with developments in technology could adversely affect our operations or competitive position.

The specialty rental and hospitality services industry demands the use of sophisticated technology and systems for community management, procurement, operation of services across communities and other facilities, distribution of community resources to current and future customers and amenities. These technologies may require refinements and upgrades. The development and maintenance of these technologies may require significant investment by us. As various systems and technologies become outdated or new technology is required, we may not be able to replace or introduce them as quickly as needed or in a cost-effective and timely manner. As a result, we may not achieve the benefits we may have been anticipating from any new technology or system.

Risks Relating to Our Indebtedness

Our leverage may make it difficult for us to service our debt and operate our business.

As of December 31, 2020, we, through our wholly-owned indirect subsidiary, Arrow Bidco, had \$388 million of total indebtedness consisting of \$48 million of borrowings under the New ABL Facility and \$340 million of our 2024 Senior Secured Notes.

Our leverage could have important consequences, including:

- making it more difficult to satisfy our obligations with respect to our various debt (including the Notes) and liabilities;
- requiring us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to debt payments, thus reducing the availability of cash flow to fund internal growth through working capital and capital expenditures on our existing communities or new communities and for other general corporate purposes;
- increasing our vulnerability to a downturn in our business or adverse economic or industry conditions;
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt in relation to cash flow and that, therefore, may be able to take advantage of opportunities that our leverage would prevent us from pursuing;
- limiting our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in our business and industry;
- restricting us from pursuing strategic acquisitions or exploiting certain business opportunities or causing us to make non-strategic divestitures; and
- limiting, among other things, our ability to borrow additional funds or raise equity capital in the future and increasing the costs of such additional financings.

Our ability to meet our debt service obligations, including those under the New ABL Facility and the Notes, or to refinance our debt depends on our future operating and financial performance, which will be affected by our ability to successfully implement our business strategy as well as general economic, financial, competitive, regulatory and other factors beyond our control. If our business does not generate sufficient cash flow from operations, or if future borrowings are not available to us in an amount sufficient to enable us to pay our indebtedness or to fund our other liquidity needs, we may need to refinance all or a portion of our indebtedness on or before the maturity thereof, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments or seek to raise additional capital, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our operations. In addition, we may not be able to affect any of these actions, if necessary, on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Any refinancing of our debt could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which

could further restrict our business operations. The terms of our existing or future debt instruments may limit or prevent us from taking any of these actions. If we default on the payments required under the terms of certain of our indebtedness, that indebtedness, together with debt incurred pursuant to other debt agreements or instruments that contain cross-default or cross-acceleration provisions, may become payable on demand, and we may not have sufficient funds to repay all of our debts. As a result, our inability to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy our debt service obligations, or to refinance or restructure our obligations on commercially reasonable terms or at all, would have an adverse effect, which could be material, on our business, financial condition and results of operations, as well as on our ability to satisfy our debt obligations.

We and our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness (including additional secured obligations) in the future. Although the Indenture governing our 2024 Senior Secured Notes (defined below) and the New ABL Facility contain restrictions on the incurrence of additional indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to a number of significant qualifications and exceptions, and under certain circumstances, the amount of indebtedness that could be incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial. If new debt, including future additional secured obligations, is added to our and our subsidiaries' existing debt levels, the related risks that we now face would increase.

Global capital and credit markets conditions could materially adversely affect our ability to access the capital and credit markets or the ability of key counterparties to perform their obligations to it.

Although we believe the banks participating in the New ABL Facility have adequate capital and resources, we can provide no assurance that all of those banks will continue to operate as a going concern in the future. If any of the banks in our lending group were to fail, it is possible that the borrowing capacity under the New ABL Facility would be reduced. Further, practical, legal, and tax limitations may also limit our ability to access the cash available to certain businesses within our group to service the working capital needs of other businesses within our group. In the event that the availability under the New ABL Facility were reduced significantly, we could be required to obtain capital from alternate sources in order to finance our capital needs. The options for addressing such capital constraints would include, but would not be limited to, obtaining commitments from the remaining banks in the lending group or from new banks to fund increased amounts under the terms of the New ABL Facility, and accessing the public capital markets. In addition, we may delay certain capital expenditures to ensure that we maintain appropriate levels of liquidity. If it becomes necessary to access additional capital, any such alternatives could have terms less favorable than those terms under the New ABL Facility, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition, and cash flows.

In addition, in the future we may need to raise additional funds to, among other things, refinance existing indebtedness, fund existing operations, improve or expand our operations, respond to competitive pressures or make acquisitions. If adequate funds are not available on acceptable terms, we may be unable to achieve our business or strategic objectives or compete effectively. Our ability to pursue certain future opportunities may depend in part on our ongoing access to debt and equity capital markets. We cannot assure Noteholders that any such financing will be available on terms satisfactory to us or at all. If we are unable to obtain financing on acceptable terms, we may have to curtail our growth.

Economic disruptions affecting key counterparties could also have a material adverse effect on our business. We monitor the financial strength of our larger customers, derivative counterparties, lenders, and insurance carriers on a periodic basis using publicly-available information in order to evaluate its exposure to those who have or who it believes may likely experience significant threats to their ability to adequately perform their obligations to it. The information available will differ from counterparty to counterparty and may be insufficient for us to adequately interpret or evaluate our exposure and/or determine appropriate or timely responses.

We are, and may in the future become, subject to covenants that limit our operating and financial flexibility and, if we default under our debt covenants, we may not be able to meet our payment obligations.

The New ABL Facility and the Indenture, as well as any instruments that will govern any future debt obligations, contain covenants that impose significant restrictions on the way the Arrow Bidco and its subsidiaries can operate, including restrictions on the ability to:

- incur or guarantee additional debt and issue certain types of stock;

- create or incur certain liens;
- make certain payments, including dividends or other distributions, with respect to our equity securities;
- prepay or redeem junior debt;
- make certain investments or acquisitions, including participating in joint ventures;
- engage in certain transactions with affiliates;
- create unrestricted subsidiaries;
- create encumbrances or restrictions on the payment of dividends or other distributions, loans or advances to, and on the transfer of, assets to the issuer or any restricted subsidiary;
- sell assets, consolidate or merge with or into other companies;
- sell or transfer all or substantially all our assets or those of our subsidiaries on a consolidated basis; and
- issue or sell share capital of certain subsidiaries.

Although these limitations will be subject to significant exceptions and qualifications, these covenants could limit our ability to finance future operations and capital needs and our ability to pursue acquisitions and other business activities that may be in our interest. Arrow Bidco's ability to comply with these covenants and restrictions may be affected by events beyond our control. These include prevailing economic, financial and industry conditions. If Arrow Bidco defaults on their obligations under the New ABL Facility and the Indenture, then the relevant lenders or holders could elect to declare the debt, together with accrued and unpaid interest and other fees, if any, immediately due and payable and proceed against any collateral securing that debt. If the debt under the New ABL Facility, the Indenture or any other material financing arrangement that we enter into were to be accelerated, our assets may be insufficient to repay in full the New ABL Facility, the Notes and our other debt.

The New ABL Facility also requires our subsidiaries to satisfy specified financial maintenance tests in the event that certain excess liquidity requirements are not satisfied. The ability to meet these tests could be affected by deterioration in our operating results, as well as by events beyond our control, including increases in raw materials prices and unfavorable economic conditions, and we cannot assure Noteholders that these tests will be met. If an event of default occurs under the New ABL Facility, the lenders thereunder could terminate their commitments and declare all amounts borrowed, together with accrued and unpaid interest and other fees, to be immediately due and payable. Borrowings under other debt instruments that contain cross-acceleration or cross-default provisions also may be accelerated or become payable on demand. In these circumstances, Target Hospitality's assets may not be sufficient to repay in full that indebtedness and its other indebtedness then outstanding.

The amount of borrowings permitted at any time under the New ABL Facility will be subject to compliance with limits based on a periodic borrowing base valuation of the borrowing base assets thereunder. As a result, our access to credit under the New ABL Facility will potentially be subject to significant fluctuations depending on the value of the borrowing base of eligible assets as of any measurement date, as well as certain discretionary rights of the agent in respect of the calculation of such borrowing base value. As a result of any change in valuation, the availability under the New ABL Facility may be reduced, or we may be required to make a repayment of the New ABL Facility, which may be significant. The inability to borrow under the New ABL Facility or the use of available cash to repay the New ABL Facility as a result of a valuation change may adversely affect our liquidity, results of operations and financial position.

Restrictions in Arrow Bidco's existing and future debt agreements could limit our growth and our ability to respond to changing conditions.

The New ABL Facility contains a number of significant covenants including covenants restricting the incurrence of additional debt. The credit agreement governing the New ABL Facility requires Arrow Bidco, among other things, to maintain certain financial ratios or reduce our debt. These restrictions also limit our ability to obtain future financings to withstand a future downturn in its business or the economy in general, or to otherwise conduct necessary corporate activities. We may also be prevented from taking advantage of business opportunities that arise because of the limitations that the restrictive covenants under the New ABL Facility and the indenture governing the Notes impose on it. In addition, complying with these covenants may also cause us to take actions that are not favorable to our securityholders and may make it more difficult for us to successfully execute our business strategy and compete against companies that are not subject to such restrictions.

Credit rating downgrades could adversely affect our businesses, cash flows, financial condition and operating results.

Arrow Bidco's credit ratings will impact the cost and availability of future borrowings, and, as a result, cost of capital. Arrow Bidco's ratings reflect each rating agency's opinion of our financial strength, operating performance and ability to meet our debt obligations. Each rating agency will review these ratings periodically and there can be no assurance that such ratings will be maintained in the future. A downgrade in Arrow Bidco's rating could adversely affect our businesses, cash flows, financial condition and operating results.

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

We have incurred and expect to continue to incur significantly increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management is required to devote substantial time to compliance efforts.

We have incurred and expect to continue to incur significant legal, accounting, insurance, and other expenses as a result of being a public company. The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, as amended (the "Dodd-Frank Act") and the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended ("SOX"), as well as related rules implemented by the SEC, have required changes in corporate governance practices of public companies. In addition, rules that the SEC is implementing or is required to implement pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act may require additional change. Compliance with these and other similar laws, rules and regulations, including compliance with Section 404 of SOX, will substantially increase our expenses, including legal and accounting costs, and make some activities more time-consuming and costly. It is possible that these expenses will exceed the increases projected by management. These laws, rules, and regulations may also make it more expensive to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage, which may make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on its board of directors or as officers. Although the JOBS Act may, for a limited period of time, somewhat lessen the cost of complying with these additional regulatory and other requirements, we nonetheless expect a substantial increase in legal, accounting, insurance, and certain other expenses in the future, which will negatively impact its results of operations and financial condition.

We are an "emerging growth company" and as a result of the reduced disclosure and governance requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, our common stock may be less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act, and we intend to utilize some of the exemptions from reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and adopting new accounting standards using private company effective dates. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile. We may take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our initial public offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.0 billion, or (c) in

[Table of Contents](#)

which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None

Item 2. Properties

Our corporate headquarters are located in Woodlands, Texas. Our executive, financial, accounting, legal, administrative, management information systems and human resources functions operate from this single, leased office. We operate over 25 branch locations across the US. Subject to certain exceptions, substantially all of our owned personal property and material real property in the US and Canada is encumbered under our New ABL Facility and the 2024 Senior Secured Notes. We do not believe that the encumbrances will materially detract from the value of our properties, nor will they materially interfere with their use in the operation of our business.

<u>Location</u>	<u>Description</u>
<u>Bakken</u>	
Williston, North Dakota	Williams County Lodge
Williston, North Dakota	Judson Executive Lodge
Stanley, North Dakota	Stanley Hotel
Watford City, North Dakota	Watford City Lodge
<u>Government</u>	
Dilley, Texas	Dilley (STFRC)
<u>Permian</u>	
Pecos, Texas	Pecos North Lodge
Pecos, Texas	Pecos South Lodge
Mentone, Texas	Mentone Wolf Lodge
Mentone, Texas	Skillman Station Lodge
Orla, Texas	Orla North Lodge
Orla, Texas	Orla South Lodge
Orla, Texas	Delaware Orla Lodge
Orla, Texas	El Capitan Lodge
Odessa, Texas	Odessa West Lodge
Odessa, Texas	Odessa East Lodge
Odessa, Texas	Odessa FTSI Lodge
Midland, Texas	Midland Lodge
Midland, Texas	Midland East Lodge
Kermit, Texas	Kermit Lodge
Kermit, Texas	Kermit North Lodge
Barnhart, Texas	Barnhart Lodge
Carlsbad, New Mexico	Carlsbad Lodge
Carlsbad, New Mexico	Carlsbad Seven Rivers Lodge
Jal, New Mexico	Jal Lodge
<u>Other</u>	
El Reno, Oklahoma	El Reno Lodge

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

We are involved in various lawsuits, claims and legal proceedings, the majority of which arise out of the ordinary course of business. The nature of the Company's business is such that disputes occasionally arise with vendors including suppliers and subcontractors, and customers over contract specifications and contract interpretations among other things. The company assesses these matters on a case-by-case basis as they arise. Reserves are established, as required, based on its assessment of exposure. We have insurance policies to cover general liability and workers' compensation related claims. In the opinion of management, the ultimate amount of liability not covered by insurance, if any, under such pending lawsuits, claims and legal proceedings will not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition or results of operations. Because litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties including unfavorable rulings or developments, it is possible that the ultimate resolution of our legal proceedings could involve amounts that are different from our currently recorded accruals, and that such differences could be material.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable

Part II

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Our Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “TH.” Through March 15, 2019, our common stock, warrants and units were quoted under the symbols “EAGL,” “EAGLW” and “EAGLU,” respectively. Upon consummation of the Business Combination, (i) our public units automatically separated into their component securities and, as a result, no longer trade as a separate security and were delisted; (ii) our Common Stock (into which Platinum Eagle’s ordinary shares were converted) continued to trade on Nasdaq under the ticker symbol “TH”; and (iii) the 2018 Warrants continued to trade on Nasdaq under the ticker symbol “THWW”.

The following table includes the high and low closing prices for shares of our common stock and warrants for the periods presented. Share prices for 2019 and 2020 represent prices for shares of Common Stock which came into existence on March 15, 2019 as part of the Business Combination. Share prices for all other periods presented represent prices for Class A ordinary shares of Platinum Eagle.

	Common Stock		Warrants	
	High	Low	High	Low
2020				
First Quarter	\$ 5.64	\$ 1.26	\$ 0.80	\$ 0.20
Second Quarter	\$ 3.64	\$ 1.46	\$ 0.47	\$ 0.09
Third Quarter	\$ 1.72	\$ 1.18	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.05
Fourth Quarter	\$ 1.99	\$ 0.83	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.04
2019				
First Quarter	\$ 12.11	\$ 9.26	\$ 1.65	\$ 1.20
Second Quarter	\$ 11.70	\$ 8.92	\$ 3.30	\$ 1.41
Third Quarter	\$ 9.93	\$ 5.65	\$ 2.00	\$ 0.84
Fourth Quarter	\$ 7.15	\$ 3.80	\$ 1.05	\$ 0.22

Holders

As of December 31, 2020, there were 19 holders of record of our Common Stock and one holder of record of our Warrants.

Dividend Information

We do not currently pay any cash dividends on our Common Stock. The declaration and amount of all dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon many factors, including our financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, prospects, industry conditions, capital requirements of our business, covenants associated with certain debt obligations, legal requirements, regulatory constraints, industry practice and other factors the board of directors deems relevant. We can give no assurances that we will pay a dividend in the future.

2018 Warrants

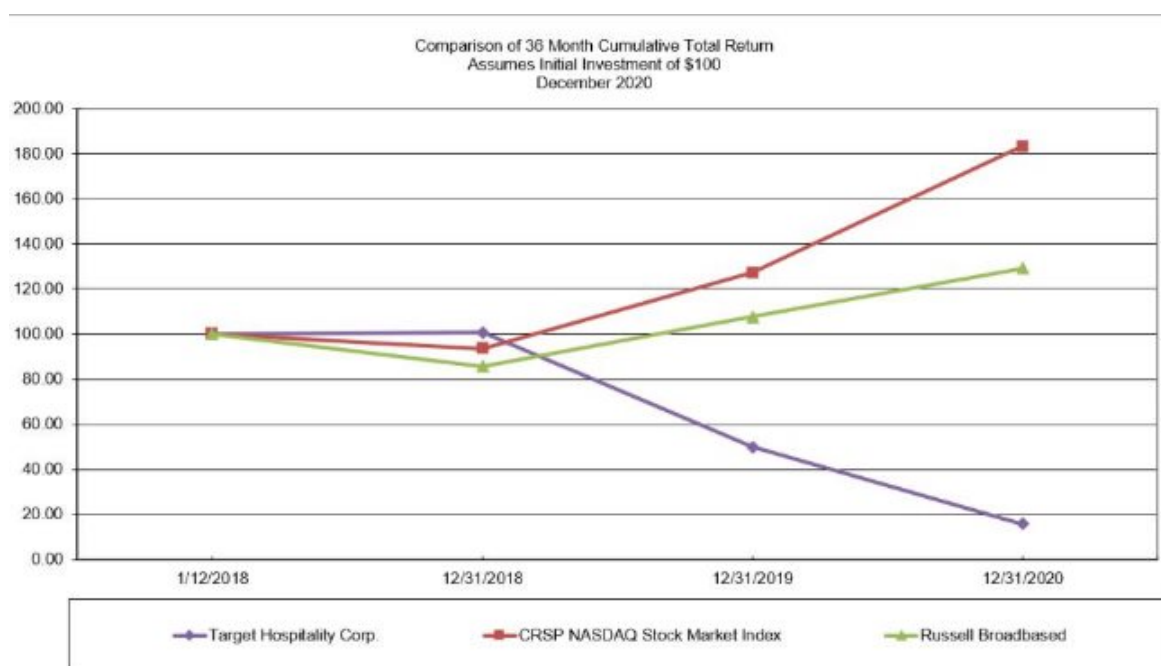
Platinum Eagle issued warrants to purchase its common stock as components of units sold in its initial public offering (the “Public Warrants”). Platinum Eagle also issued warrants to purchase its common stock in a private placement concurrently with its initial public offering (the “Private Warrants,” and together with the Public Warrants, the “2018 Warrants”).

As of December 31, 2020, there were 16,166,650 2018 Warrants outstanding. Each 2018 Warrant entitles its holder to purchase Common Stock in accordance with its terms. See Note 22 of the audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information.

Performance Graph

The following stock price performance graph should not be deemed incorporated by reference by any general statement incorporating by reference this Annual Report on Form 10-K into any filing under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), except to the extent that we specifically incorporate this information by reference, and shall not otherwise be deemed filed under such acts.

The graph below compares the cumulative total return of our common stock from January 12, 2018, through December 31, 2020, with the comparable cumulative return of two indices, the Russell Broadbased Total Returns and the Nasdaq US Benchmark TR Index. The graph plots the change in value of an initial investment in each of our Common Stock, the Russell 2000 Index, and the Nasdaq US Benchmark Index over the indicated time periods. We have not paid any cash dividends and, therefore, the cumulative total return calculation for us is based solely upon the change in share price. The share price performance shown on the graph is not necessarily indicative of future price performance.



Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities

None.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

On August 15, 2019, the Company's board of directors approved the 2019 Share Repurchase Program (“2019 Plan”), authorizing the repurchase of up to \$75.0 million of our common shares from August 30, 2019 to August 15, 2020. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company repurchased 4,414,767 common shares for approximately \$23.6 million. As of December 31, 2020, the 2019 Plan had a remaining capacity of approximately \$51.4 million. No purchases were made during the year ended December 31, 2020.

The following table summarizes all of the share repurchases during the year ended December 31, 2019:

Period	Total number of shares	Average price paid per share	Total number of shares purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs	Maximum number of shares yet to be purchased under the plans (1)
August 1, 2019 through August 31, 2019	23,300	\$ 6.03	23,300	12,272,034
September 1, 2019 through September 30, 2019	805,300	\$ 6.74	805,300	10,195,888
October 1, 2019 through October 30, 2019	962,800	\$ 6.14	962,800	11,465,803
November 1, 2019 through November 30, 2019	1,357,100	\$ 4.91	1,357,100	12,019,738
December 1, 2019 through December 31, 2019	1,266,267	\$ 4.20	1,266,267	10,307,008
Total	4,414,767		4,414,767	

- (1) The maximum number of shares that may be repurchased under the 2019 Share Repurchase Program is calculated by dividing the total dollar amount available to repurchase shares by the closing price of our common shares on the last business day of the respective month.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

On March 6, 2019, our shareholders approved a long-term incentive award plan (the "**Plan**") in connection with the Business Combination. The Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee. Under the Plan, the Compensation Committee may grant an aggregate of 4,000,000 shares of common stock in the form of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock bonus awards, and performance compensation awards.

Please refer to Note 23 in the audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K for details of the form of Executive Nonqualified Stock Option Award Agreement and the form of Executive Restricted Stock Unit Agreement adopted on March 4, 2020.

As of December 31, 2020, 3,624,063 securities had been granted under the Plan.

Information on our equity compensation plans can be found in the table below.

Plan Category	Equity Compensation Plan Information		
	Common shares to be issued upon Exercise of Outstanding Options and Restricted Stock Units (a)	Weighted Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options	Common Shares Remaining Available for Future Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Shares Reflected in the first column in this table)
Equity compensation plan approved by Target Hospitality stockholders ⁽¹⁾	2,767,897	\$ 6.11	879,354
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	—	—
Total	2,767,897	\$ 6.11	879,354

- (1) The number of common shares reported in Column (a) excludes shares associated with grants that were withheld for tax liabilities and grants that were forfeited or expired on or before December 31, 2020, as shares associated with grants that were withheld for tax liabilities and forfeited and expired grants are available for reissuance under the Plan. The amounts and values in Column (a) comprise 1,124,762 RSUs at a weighted average grant price of \$4.21, and 1,643,135 stock options at a weighted average exercise price of \$6.11. For additional information on the awards outstanding under the Plan, see Note 23 in the audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data

On March 15, 2019, our company, formerly known as Platinum Eagle, indirectly acquired Target Parent and Signor Parent through the Business Combination. The Business Combination was accounted for as a reverse acquisition in which Target Parent and Signor Parent was the accounting acquirer. Except as otherwise provided herein, our financial statement presentation includes (i) the results of Target Parent and Signor Parent and its subsidiaries as our accounting predecessor for periods prior to the completion of the Business Combination, and (ii) the results of Target Hospitality (including the consolidation of its subsidiaries) for periods after the completion of the Business Combination. The operating statistics and data contained herein represents the operating information of the Company's business.

The following selected historical financial information should be read together with the audited consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes (located in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K) and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" located in Part II, Item 7 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The selected historical financial information in this section is not intended to replace the Company's consolidated financial statements and related notes. The Company's historical results are not necessarily indicative of the Company's future results, and the Company's results as of the year ended December 31, 2020.

[Table of Contents](#)

	As of and for the Years Ended December 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
Revenues:					
Services income	\$ 132,430	\$ 242,817	\$ 163,656	\$ 73,498	\$ 69,510
Specialty rental income	52,960	59,826	53,735	58,813	79,957
Construction fee income	39,758	18,453	23,209	1,924	-
Total revenues:	225,148	321,096	240,600	134,235	149,467
Costs:					
Services	109,185	120,712	93,064	46,630	42,245
Specialty rental	8,843	9,950	10,372	10,095	9,785
Depreciation of specialty rental assets	49,965	43,421	31,610	24,464	36,300
Loss on impairment ⁽¹⁾	-	-	15,320	-	-
Gross profit:	57,155	147,013	90,234	53,046	61,137
Expenses:					
Selling, general and administrative ⁽²⁾	38,128	76,464	41,340	24,337	15,793
Other depreciation and amortization	15,649	15,481	7,518	5,681	5,029
Restructuring costs ⁽³⁾	-	168	8,593	2,180	-
Currency (gains) losses, net	-	(123)	149	(91)	-
Other expense (income), net ⁽⁴⁾	(723)	6,872	(8,275)	(519)	(392)
Operating income	4,101	48,151	40,909	21,458	40,707
Loss on extinguishment of debt	-	907	-	-	-
Interest expense (income), net	40,034	33,401	24,198	(5,107)	(3,512)
Income (loss) before income tax	(35,933)	13,843	16,711	26,565	44,219
Income tax expense (benefit)	(8,455)	7,607	11,755	25,584	17,310
Net income (loss)	(27,478)	6,236	4,956	981	26,909
Other comprehensive income (loss)					
Foreign currency translation	124	(95)	(841)	618	205
Comprehensive income (loss)	(27,354)	6,141	4,115	1,599	27,114
Net income (loss) per Share - Basic and Diluted	\$ (0.29)	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.04	\$ 1.05
Summary Balance Sheet Data (at period end):					
Cash and cash equivalents	6,979	6,787	12,194	12,533	3,810
Specialty rental assets, net	311,487	353,695	293,559	193,786	189,619
Total assets	534,237	600,792	565,032	363,125	424,276
Total debt, net ⁽⁵⁾	378,339	405,243	23,010	18,053	27,853
Total liabilities	434,816	477,390	216,041	338,221	113,702
Total stockholders' equity	99,421	123,402	348,991	24,904	310,574
Cash flow data					
Net cash provided by operating activities	46,781	60,495	26,203	40,774	44,728
Net cash used in investing activities	(10,949)	(112,705)	(220,660)	(130,246)	(5,125)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(35,683)	46,652	194,553	98,059	(39,942)
Other operating data					
Average daily rate ⁽⁶⁾	\$ 77.40	\$ 81.20	\$ 82.70	\$ 80.40	\$ 103.60
Average available beds ⁽⁷⁾	13,291	12,004	8,334	5,861	6,323
Utilization ⁽⁸⁾	47.8%	82.7%	83.7%	72.6%	55.9%
Other financial data:					
EBITDA ⁽⁹⁾	69,715	107,055	80,037	51,603	82,036
Adjusted EBITDA ⁽⁹⁾	78,488	159,188	116,813	61,944	81,644
Adjusted Gross Profit ⁽⁹⁾	107,120	190,435	137,164	77,510	97,437
Capital expenditures for specialty rental assets ⁽¹⁰⁾	(8,690)	85,464	81,010	15,755	5,769
Depreciation and amortization	65,614	58,902	39,128	30,146	41,329

- (1) Represents non-cash asset impairment charges recognized in connection with our asset impairment test. The 2018 charge is associated with asset groups primarily located in Canada ("All Other" category of our segments) and the Bakken Basin segment.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (2) Selling, general and administrative expenses in 2019 includes approximately \$38.1 million worth of costs associated with the Business Combination as well as approximately \$3.7 million of additional public company costs and 2018 includes approximately \$13.6 million of transaction expenses associated with the Signor Acquisition and Business Combination as well as \$7.4 million of Target Parent expenses as more fully discussed in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” located in Part II, Item 7 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K.
- (3) Represents restructuring costs related primarily to employee termination costs. See Note 16 to our audited consolidated financial statements located in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K.
- (4) 2018 represents income from recharged costs from Target Parent to affiliate groups and gains associated with the receipt of casualty insurance proceeds. 2019 includes a loss on the sale of other property, plant and equipment of approximately \$6.9 million during the fourth quarter of 2019.
- (5) Total debt as presented for 2020 and 2019 includes 2024 Senior Secured Notes, net of unamortized original issue discount and unamortized term loan deferred financing costs, the New ABL revolving credit facility (as defined in Note 12 to our audited consolidated financial statements located in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K), and long-term and short-term capital lease and other financing obligations. Total debt as presented for all periods excludes notes due to affiliates, which were repaid or otherwise settled as part of the Business Combination (see Note 3 to our audited consolidated financial statements located in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further discussion on the Business Combination).
- (6) Average daily rate is calculated based on specialty rental income and services income received over the period indicated divided by utilized bed nights.
- (7) Average available beds is calculated as the sum of the number of available beds over the period indicated divided by the number of days in the period.
- (8) Utilization is calculated based on utilized beds divided by total average available beds.
- (9) For additional information and a reconciliation of these Non-GAAP measures to the most comparable GAAP measure, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” located in Part II, Item 7 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K.
- (10) Capital expenditures for specialty rental assets excludes the acquisitions of Superior, Signor, and Iron Horse in 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Refer to Note 4 in our audited consolidated financial statements located in Part II, within Item 8 on this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K includes “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act , and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. These forward-looking statements relate to expectations for future financial performance, business strategies or expectations for the post-combination business. Specifically, forward-looking statements may include statements relating to:

- the duration of the COVID-19 pandemic, related economic repercussions and the resulting negative impact on demand for oil and natural gas;
- operational challenges relating to the COVID-19 pandemic and efforts to mitigate the spread of the virus, including logistical challenges, protecting the health and well-being of our employees and customers, remote work arrangements and return to work arrangements, contract and supply;
- operational, economic, political and regulatory risks;
- our ability to effectively compete in the specialty rental accommodations and hospitality services industry;
- effective management of our communities;
- natural disasters and other business disruptions including outbreaks of epidemic or pandemic disease;
- the effect of changes in state building codes on marketing our buildings;
- changes in demand within a number of key industry end-markets and geographic regions;
- our reliance on third party manufacturers and suppliers;
- failure to retain key personnel;
- increases in raw material and labor costs;
- the effect of impairment charges on our operating results;
- our inability to recognize deferred tax assets and tax loss carry forwards;
- our future operating results fluctuating, failing to match performance or to meet expectations;
- our exposure to various possible claims and the potential inadequacy of our insurance;
- unanticipated changes in our tax obligations;
- our obligations under various laws and regulations;
- the effect of litigation, judgments, orders, regulatory or customer bankruptcy proceedings on our business;
- our ability to successfully acquire and integrate new operations;
- global or local economic and political movements, including any changes from the Biden administration;

[Table of Contents](#)

- federal government budgeting and appropriations;
- our ability to effectively manage our credit risk and collect on our accounts receivable;
- our ability to fulfill our public company obligations;
- any failure of our management information systems;
- our ability to meet our debt service requirements and obligations; and
- risks related to Arrow Bidco's obligations under the Notes;

These forward-looking statements are based on information available as of the date of this Form 10-K and our management's current expectations, forecasts and assumptions, and involve a number of judgments, risks and uncertainties. Accordingly, forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as representing our views as of any subsequent date. We undertake no obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date they were made, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") summarizes the significant factors affecting the consolidated operating results, financial condition, liquidity and capital resources of Target Hospitality Corp. and is intended to help the reader understand Target Hospitality Corp., our operations and our present business environment. This discussion should be read in conjunction with the Company's audited consolidated financial statements and notes to those statements included in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K. References to "we," "us," "our", "Target Hospitality," or "the Company" refer to Target Hospitality Corp. and its consolidated subsidiaries at and after March 15, 2019 and to Platinum Eagle Acquisition Corp., our legal predecessor, for all periods prior to March 15, 2019. For purposes of this section, references to "Algeco US Holdings LLC," or "Target Parent" refers to Algeco US Holdings LLC and its consolidated subsidiaries for periods from and after December 22, 2017 through March 15, 2019 and Target Logistics Management, LLC ("Target" or TLM) and its consolidated subsidiaries for periods prior to December 21, 2017. For purposes of this section, references to "Signor Parent" refers to Arrow Parent Corp. and its consolidated subsidiaries for the period from September 7, 2018 through March 15, 2019.

Executive Summary and Outlook

Target Hospitality Corp. is one of the largest vertically integrated specialty rental and hospitality services companies in the United States. The Company provides vertically integrated specialty rental and comprehensive hospitality services including: catering and food services, maintenance, housekeeping, grounds-keeping, security, health and recreation facilities, overall workforce community lodge management, concierge services and laundry service. As of December 31, 2020, our network included 26 communities to better serve our customers across the US.

COVID – 19 and Economic Update

The global outbreak of COVID-19 and the declaration of a pandemic by the World Health Organization on March 11, 2020 presented new risks to the Company's business. Further, in the first quarter of 2020, crude oil prices fell sharply, due to the spread of COVID-19 and actions by Saudi Arabia and Russia. Prior to March 2020, the Company's results were largely in line with expectations and subsequent to March 2020, we began to experience a decline in revenues. Neither the Company's ability to operate nor its supply chain have experienced material disruptions for the year ended 2020 and the Company continues to work with suppliers to ensure there is no service disruption or shortage of critical products at our communities. The situation surrounding COVID-19 remains fluid and the likelihood of an impact on us that could be material increases the longer the virus impacts activity levels in the locations in which we operate. In particular, a delay in wide distribution of a vaccine, or a lack of public acceptance of a vaccine, could lead people to continue to self-isolate and not participate in the economy at pre-pandemic levels for a prolonged period of time. Further, even if a vaccine is widely distributed and accepted, there can be no assurance that the vaccine will ultimately be successful in limiting or stopping the spread of COVID-19. The financial results for the year ended December 31, 2020 reflect the reduced customer activity experienced over this period. However, during the second half of 2020, the Company did experience increases in demand for its hospitality and accommodation services, including demand for the Company's Permian Basin accommodations as customer activity levels steadily increased from the lows experienced during the second quarter of 2020, during which time, we took significant steps to reduce our costs in response to the reduced demand, including reducing headcount, temporarily closing and consolidating several of our communities, salary reductions, and streamlining our support functions. However, as customer activity levels began increasing during the third quarter, we began re-opening several communities in July of 2020 as a result of increased customer demand. Additionally, the Company executed contract modifications with several customers in the oil and natural gas industry resulting in extended terms and reduced minimum contract commitments in 2020. These modifications utilize multi-year contract extensions to maintain contract value and provide the Company with greater visibility on long-term revenue and cash flow. This mutually beneficial approach balanced average daily rates with contract term and positions the Company to take advantage of a more balanced market. As a result of the continued uncertainty surrounding COVID-19, we cannot reasonably estimate with any degree of certainty the future impact COVID-19 may have on the Company's results of operations, financial position, and liquidity. Nevertheless, we will maintain our commitment to service quality for our customers and continue to focus on

generating returns and cash flow. Refer to the section titled “Risk Factors” included in Part I Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional discussion around COVID-19.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, key drivers of financial performance include:

- Decreased revenue of \$95.9 million or 30% compared to the year ended 2019 due to reduced activity associated with the negative effects of oil price volatility, compounded by the aforementioned effects of COVID-19
- Decreased revenue in the Permian Basin segment by \$102.3 million or 48% as compared to the year ended December 31, 2019 as a result of declines in utilization due to oil price volatility and impacts of COVID-19.
- Generated a net loss of approximately \$27.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to net income of \$6.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, which is primarily attributable to the decrease in revenue.
- Generated consolidated Adjusted EBITDA of \$78.5 million representing a decrease of \$80.7 million or 50.7% as compared to the year ended December 31, 2019, driven primarily by the decrease in revenue.

In addition to the above, we generated positive cash flows from operations of approximately \$46.8 million representing a decrease in cash flows from operations by \$13.7 million or 22.7% for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to the year ended December 31, 2019.

Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP measure. The GAAP measure most comparable to Adjusted EBITDA is Net income (loss). Please see “Non-GAAP Financial Measures” for a definition and reconciliation to the most comparable GAAP measure.

Our proximity to customer activities influences occupancy and demand. We have built, own and operate the two largest specialty rental and hospitality services networks available to oil and gas customers operating in the Permian and Bakken Basins. Our broad network often results in us having communities that are the closest to our customers’ job sites, which reduces commute times and costs, and improves the overall safety of our customers’ workforce. Our communities provide customers with cost efficiencies, as they are able to jointly use our communities and related infrastructure (i.e., power, water, sewer and IT) services alongside other customers operating in the same vicinity. Demand for our services is dependent upon activity levels, particularly our customers’ capital spending on exploration for, development, production and transportation of oil and natural gas and government immigration housing programs.

Factors Affecting Results of Operations

We expect our business to continue to be affected by the key factors discussed below, as well as factors discussed in the section titled “Risk Factors” included elsewhere in this report. Our expectations are based on assumptions made by us and information currently available to us. To the extent our underlying assumptions about, or interpretations of, available information prove to be incorrect, our actual results may vary materially from our expected results.

Public health threats or outbreaks of communicable diseases, including COVID-19, could have a material adverse effect on the Company’s operations and financial results.

The Company may face risks related to public health threats or outbreaks of communicable diseases, including COVID-19. A widespread healthcare crisis, such as an outbreak of a communicable disease, like COVID-19, could adversely affect the economy and the Company’s ability to conduct business for an indefinite period of time. This situation combined with the oil and gas price volatility discussed below has had, and could continue to, have a material adverse effect on the Company’s results of operations. Refer to section titled “Risk Factors” in Part I Item 1A of this annual report on Form 10-K for further information on this situation.

Supply and Demand for Oil and Gas

As a provider of vertically integrated specialty rental and hospitality services, we are not directly impacted by oil and gas price fluctuations. However, these price fluctuations indirectly influence our activities and results of operations because the exploration and production (“E&P”) workforce is directly affected by price fluctuations and the industry’s expansion

or contraction as a result of these fluctuations. Our occupancy volume depends on the size of the workforce within the oil and gas industry and the demand for labor. Oil and gas prices are volatile and influenced by numerous factors beyond our control, including the domestic and global supply of and demand for oil and gas. The commodities trading markets, as well as other supply and demand factors, may also influence the selling prices of oil and gas. As a result of the oil and gas price volatility experienced in early 2020, the Company temporarily closed and consolidated communities in the Permian and Bakken basins. However, these communities began re-opening in July 2020 as conditions started to improve. Additionally, this recent disruption in the oil and gas markets as well as the impact of COVID-19 has increased the risk of delayed customer payments and payment defaults associated with customer liquidity issues and bankruptcies leading to increased bad debt expense in the current period.

Availability and Cost of Capital

Capital markets conditions could affect our ability to access the debt and equity capital markets to the extent necessary to fund our future growth. Interest rates on future credit facilities and debt offerings could be higher than current levels, causing our financing costs to increase accordingly, and could limit our ability to raise funds, or increase the price of raising funds, in the capital markets and may limit our ability to expand.

Regulatory Compliance

We are subject to extensive federal, state, local, and foreign environmental, health and safety laws and regulations concerning matters such as air emissions, wastewater discharges, solid, and hazardous waste handling and disposal and the investigation and remediation of contamination. In addition, we may be subject, indirectly, to various statutes and regulations applicable to doing business with the U.S. government as a result of our contracts with U.S. government contractor clients. The risks of substantial costs, liabilities, and limitations on our operations related to compliance with these laws and regulations are an inherent part of our business, and future conditions may develop, arise, or be discovered that create substantial compliance or environmental remediation liabilities and costs.

Natural Disasters or Other Significant Disruption

An operational disruption in any of our facilities could negatively impact our financial results. The occurrence of a natural disaster, such as earthquake, tornado, severe weather including hail storms, flood, fire, or other unanticipated problems such as labor difficulties, equipment failure, capacity expansion difficulties or unscheduled maintenance could cause operational disruptions of varied duration. These types of disruptions could materially adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations to varying degrees dependent upon the facility, the duration of the disruption, our ability to shift business to another facility or find alternative solutions.

Overview of Our Revenue and Operations

We derive the majority of our revenue from specialty rental accommodations and vertically integrated hospitality services. Approximately 58.8% of our revenue was earned from specialty rental with vertically integrated hospitality services, specifically lodging and related ancillary services, whereas the remaining 41.2% of revenues were earned through leasing of lodging facilities (23.5%) and construction fee income 17.7%) for the year ended December 31, 2020. Our services include temporary living accommodations, catering food services, maintenance, housekeeping, grounds-keeping, on-site security, workforce community management, and laundry services. Revenue is recognized in the period in which lodging and services are provided pursuant to the terms of contractual relationships with our customers. In certain of our contracts, rates may vary over the contract term, in these cases, revenue is generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the contract term. We enter into arrangements with multiple deliverables for which arrangement consideration is allocated between lodging and services based on the relative estimated standalone selling price of each deliverable. The estimated price of lodging and services deliverables is based on the prices of lodging and services when sold separately or based upon the best estimate of selling price.

The Company originated a contract in 2013 with TC Energy Pipelines (“TCPL”) to construct, deliver, cater and manage all accommodations and hospitality services in conjunction with the planned construction of the Keystone XL pipeline project. During the construction phase of the contract, the Company recognizes revenue as costs are incurred in connection

with the project under the percentage of completion method of accounting as more fully discussed in Note 1 of the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K. One of these communities was completed and opened in September 2020 and subsequently closed in mid-December 2020. The revenue recognized on the community post construction for the year ended December 31, 2020, is recognized in services income along with our other revenue from specialty rental with vertically integrated hospitality services. In January 2021, the TCPL project was suspended due to the Keystone XL Presidential Permit being revoked, which is expected to significantly reduce construction and other revenue related to the project going forward.

The Company also originated a contract on March 1, 2019 with a customer to construct, deliver, cater and manage all accommodations and hospitality services in conjunction with the construction of an accommodation facility in the Permian Basin.

During the construction phase of the contract, the Company recognized revenue as costs are incurred in connection with the project under the percentage of completion method of accounting as more fully discussed in Note 1 of the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II Item 8, within this Annual Report on this Form 10-K. The construction phase of this contract was substantially completed in August 2019 with additional expansions through March 31, 2020.

Key Indicators of Financial Performance

Our management uses a variety of financial and operating metrics to analyze our performance. We view these metrics as significant factors in assessing our operating results and profitability and intend to review these measurements frequently for consistency and trend analysis. We primarily review the following profit and loss information when assessing our performance.

Revenue

We analyze our revenues by comparing actual revenues to our internal budgets and projections for a given period and to prior periods to assess our performance. We believe that revenues are a meaningful indicator of the demand and pricing for our services. Key drivers to change in revenues may include average utilization of existing beds, levels of development activity in the Permian and Bakken basins, and the consumer price index impacting government contracts.

Adjusted Gross Profit

We analyze our adjusted gross profit, which is a Non-GAAP measure, which we define as revenues less cost of sales, excluding impairment and depreciation of specialty rental assets to measure our financial performance. Please see "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for a definition and reconciliation to the most comparable GAAP measure. We believe adjusted gross profit is a meaningful metric because it provides insight on financial performance of our revenue streams without consideration of company overhead. Additionally, using adjusted gross profit gives us insight on factors impacting cost of sales, such as efficiencies of our direct labor and material costs. When analyzing adjusted gross profit, we compare actual adjusted gross profit to our budgets and internal projections and to prior period results for a given period in order to assess our performance.

We also use Non-GAAP measures such as EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA, and Discretionary cash flows to evaluate the operating performance of our business. For a more in-depth discussion of the Non-GAAP measures, please refer to the "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" section.

Segments

We have identified four reportable business segments: the Permian Basin, the Bakken Basin, Government, and TCPL Keystone:

Permian Basin

The Permian Basin segment reflects our facilities and operations in the Permian Basin region and includes our 19 communities located across Texas and New Mexico.

[Table of Contents](#)

Bakken Basin

The Bakken Basin segment reflects our facilities and operations in the Bakken Basin region and includes our 4 communities in North Dakota.

Government

The government segment (“Government”) includes the facilities and operations of the family residential center and the related support communities in Dilley, Texas (the “South Texas Family Residential Center”) provided under a lease and services agreement with CoreCivic (“CoreCivic”).

TCPL Keystone

The TCPL Keystone segment reflects initial preparatory work and plans for facilities and services provided in connection with the TC Energy Keystone pipeline project.

All Other

Our other facilities and operations which do not meet the criteria to be a separate reportable segment are consolidated and reported as “All Other” which represents the facilities and operations of one community in the Anadarko basin of Oklahoma, and the catering and other services provided to communities and other workforce accommodation facilities for the oil, gas and mining industries not owned by us.

Key Factors Impacting the Comparability of Results

The historical results of operations for the periods presented may not be comparable, either to each other or to our future results of operations, for the reasons described below:

COVID-19 and Oil and Gas Price Volatility

The COVID-19 pandemic and the disruption in the oil and gas industry has had, and continues to have, a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. The financial results for the year ended December 31, 2020 reflect the reduced activity in the Permian and Bakken basins resulting from the negative effects of the oil and gas price volatility compounded by the effects of COVID-19 as these disruptions have created significant challenges for our energy end-market customers. This has driven a significant reduction in our utilization in these segments during the year ended December 31, 2020 and has also impacted our energy end-market customers’ liquidity, resulting in increased bad debt expense during 2020.

Acquisitions

On September 7, 2018, Arrow Bidco purchased 100% of the membership interests of Signor. Signor’s results of operations are not directly comparable to the historical results of operations as Signor’s operating results are only included from the period from September 7, 2018. The acquisition of Signor further expanded our presence in the Texas Permian Basin, adding over 4,000 beds.

On June 19, 2019, TLM entered into the Superior Purchase Agreement with the Superior Sellers, and certain other parties named therein, pursuant to which TLM acquired substantially all of the assets in connection with the subject seller communities. This acquisition further expanded our presence in the Texas Permian Basin, adding 575 rooms. Prior to the acquisition, TLM was providing management and catering services to the Superior Sellers, which was terminated upon the closing of the acquisition.

On July 1, 2019, TLM purchased a 168-room community from ProPetro Services, Inc. On July 1, 2019, in connection with the purchase of this community, TLM and ProPetro entered into an amendment to its existing Network Lease and

Services Agreement resulting in ProPetro leasing from the Company an additional 166 rooms per night for one year subject to three one-year extension options. The extension options were not exercised and resulted in the Company earning a termination fee of approximately \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The ProPetro acquisition further expanded the Company's presence in the Permian Basin.

Business Combination Costs

We have incurred approximately \$38.1 million in incremental costs related to the Business Combination that have been recognized as selling, general, and administrative expenses in the audited consolidated statement of comprehensive income for the year ended December 31, 2019. These costs include \$8.0 million in transaction expenses relating to the consummation of the Business Combination. Additionally, certain members of the Company's management and employees received bonus payments as a result of the Business Combination being consummated in the aggregate amount of \$28.5 million. Finally, as part of the Business Combination being consummated, we recorded \$1.6 million of compensation expense for the full loan forgiveness of certain executive members of management which has been recognized as a non-cash expense within the consolidated financial statements.

Public Company Costs

As part of becoming a public company in March 2019, we will continue to incur recurring expenses as a publicly traded company, including costs associated with the employment of additional personnel, compliance under the Exchange Act, annual and quarterly reports to common shareholders, registrar and transfer agent fees, national stock exchange fees, legal fees, audit fees, incremental director and officer liability insurance costs and director and officer compensation.

Results of Operations

The period to period comparisons of our results of operations have been prepared using the historical periods included in our audited consolidated financial statements. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this document.

Consolidated Results of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018:

	For the Years Ended December 31,			Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percentage Change Increase (Decrease)	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percentage Change Increase (Decrease)
	2020	2019	2018	2020 vs. 2019	2020 vs. 2019	2019 vs. 2018	2019 vs. 2018
Revenues:							
Services income	\$ 132,430	\$ 242,817	\$ 163,656	\$ (110,387)	(45)%	\$ 79,161	48%
Specialty rental income	52,960	59,826	53,735	(6,866)	(11)%	6,091	11%
Construction fee income	39,758	18,453	23,209	21,305	115%	(4,756)	(20)%
Total revenues	225,148	321,096	240,600	(95,948)	(30)%	80,496	33%
Costs:							
Services	109,185	120,712	93,064	(11,527)	(10)%	27,648	30%
Specialty rental	8,843	9,950	10,372	(1,107)	(11)%	(422)	(4)%
Depreciation of specialty rental assets	49,965	43,421	31,610	6,544	15%	11,811	37%
Loss on impairment	-	-	15,320	-	-	(15,320)	(100)%
Gross profit	57,155	147,013	90,234	(89,858)	(61)%	56,779	63%
Selling, general and administrative	38,128	76,464	41,340	(38,336)	(50)%	35,124	85%
Other depreciation and amortization	15,649	15,481	7,518	168	1%	7,963	106%
Restructuring costs	-	168	8,593	(168)	(100)%	(8,425)	(98)%
Currency (gains) losses, net	-	(123)	149	123	(100)%	(272)	(183)%
Other expense (income), net	(723)	6,872	(8,275)	(7,595)	(111)%	15,147	(183)%
Operating income	4,101	48,151	40,909	(44,050)	(91)%	7,242	18%
Loss on extinguishment of debt	-	907	-	(907)	(100)%	907	100%
Interest expense, net	40,034	33,401	24,198	6,633	20%	9,203	38%
Income (loss) before income tax	(35,933)	13,844	16,711	(49,777)	(360)%	(2,867)	(17)%
Income tax expense (benefit)	(8,455)	7,607	11,755	(16,062)	(211)%	(4,148)	(35)%
Net income (loss)	\$ (27,478)	\$ 6,237	\$ 4,956	\$ (33,715)	(541)%	\$ 1,281	26%

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019

Total Revenue. Total revenue was \$225.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to \$321.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, and consisted of \$132.4 million of services income, \$53.0 million of specialty rental income and \$39.8 million of construction fee income. Total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2019 consisted of \$242.8 million of services income, \$59.8 million of specialty rental income and \$18.5 million of construction fee income.

Services income consists primarily of specialty rental and vertically integrated hospitality services and comprehensive hospitality services including catering, food services, maintenance, housekeeping, grounds-keeping, security, overall workforce community management services, health and recreation facilities, concierge services and laundry service. The main driver of the decline in services income revenue year over year was the reduction of customer activity in the Permian Basin and the temporary closure of communities in the Bakken Basin in May 2020, due to the effects of oil price volatility and COVID-19. However, as customer activity levels began increasing during the third quarter of 2020, we began re-opening several communities in July of 2020 as a result of increased customer demand.

Construction fee income consists primarily of revenue from the construction phase of the TCPL contract as well as the other contract originated on March 1, 2019 as previously mentioned. Specialty rental income consists primarily of revenues from renting rooms at facilities leased or owned.

Specialty rental income decreased as a result of a contract modification for one of our energy end-market customers, which resulted in the contract no longer being treated as a lease for accounting purposes and as such, the revenue associated is now being reported within services income. In addition, a contract modification in the Government segment in September 2020 resulted in a decrease in non-cash deferred revenue amortization driven by extending the contract termination date from September 2021 to September 2026 discussed in the segment results. Termination of the ProPetro lease as previously mentioned also contributed to this decrease. Such decreases were partially offset by community expansions in the Permian segment that came online later in 2019.

The decrease in services and specialty rental income was partially offset by an increase in construction fee income, which was due to an increase in activity related to the construction of TC Energy Corporation's Keystone XL Pipeline project compared to the same period in 2019. This project was suspended in January 2021 due to the Keystone XL Presidential Permit being revoked, which is expected to significantly reduce construction fee income going forward.

Cost of services. Cost of services was \$109.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to \$120.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease in services costs is primarily due to the decrease in costs in the Permian and Bakken basins of \$30.4 million driven by a decrease in utilization and closure of camps as previously mentioned and the decrease in costs in the Government segment of \$1.9 million as occupancy declined from 45% in 2019 to 17% in 2020. This decrease was partially offset with an increase of approximately \$19.9 million in costs associated with the increase in activity on TC Energy Corporation's Keystone XL Pipeline project.

Specialty rental costs. Specialty rental costs were approximately \$8.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to \$10.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease in specialty rental costs is due to the termination of the ProPetro lease and a modification of a contract for one of our energy end-market customers, which resulted in all such costs and related revenue now being recognized in services income and costs, as it no longer meets the definition of a lease. This decrease was partially offset as a result of community expansions that came online later in 2019.

Depreciation of specialty rental assets. Depreciation of specialty rental assets was \$50.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to \$43.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase in depreciation expense is mainly due to an increase in assets placed into service as part of the capital expenditure program in 2019 as well as 2019 acquisitions of Pro Petro and Superior resulting in a full year's worth of depreciation for these assets in 2020.

Selling, general and administrative. Selling, general and administrative was \$38.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to \$76.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease in selling, general and administrative expense was primarily driven by business combination and other transaction costs in 2019 of \$39.5

million which were not incurred in 2020. The remaining change in selling, general and administrative expense was driven by decreased travel and entertainment expenses, public company costs, including legal and professional fees, severance, sales commissions (driven by a decrease in utilization), and labor. These decreases were partially offset by increases in bad debt expense, insurance, new system implementation cost, non-cash amortization expense, and non-cash stock compensation expense driven by the granting of stock compensation in September of 2019, as well as March, April and May of 2020. Total compensation cost related to nonvested awards not yet recognized as of December 31, 2020 totaled approximately \$5.6 million and is expected to be recognized over a weighted average remaining term of between 2.59 to 2.8 years.

Other depreciation and amortization. Other depreciation and amortization expense was \$15.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to \$15.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase in other depreciation and amortization expense is due primarily to an increase in depreciation expense associated with an increase in depreciable capital expenditures as well as an increase in customer related intangible amortization stemming from the Superior acquisition that occurred in June 2019 as 2020 reflected a full year of amortization.

Other expense (income), net. Other expense (income), net was (\$0.7) million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to \$6.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The change in other expense (income), net is primarily attributable to a loss incurred during the year ended December 31, 2019 on sales of land parcels in November 2019 for approximately \$6.9 million.

Interest expense, net. Interest expense, net was \$40.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to interest expense, net of \$33.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The change in interest expense is attributable to increased interest expense related to the New ABL Facility and the 2024 Senior Secured Notes, which were originated on March 15, 2019, as compared to the affiliate debt that was outstanding for the period prior to March 15, 2019. Both the New ABL Facility and the 2024 Senior Secured Notes were outstanding for all twelve months of 2020 resulting in more interest expense in 2020. This increase was offset slightly by a reduction of both the average outstanding balance and the interest rate on the New ABL Facility.

Income tax expense (benefit). Income tax expense (benefit) was (\$8.5) million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to \$7.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease in income tax expense is primarily attributable to the decrease in income before taxes, resulting from a loss for the year ended December 31, 2020 driven by the impact of the oil and gas price volatility and COVID-19 as previously discussed.

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

For discussion of the comparison of our operating results for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, please read the “Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018” section located in the Management Discussion & Analysis section in our 2019 Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 13, 2020 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Segment Results

The following table sets forth our selected results of operations for each of our reportable segments for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

	For the Years Ended December 31,			Amount of Increase (Decrease) 2020 vs. 2019	Percentage Change Increase (Decrease) 2020 vs. 2019	Amount of Increase (Decrease) 2019 vs. 2018	Percentage Change Increase (Decrease) 2019 vs. 2018
Revenue:	2020	2019	2018				
Government	\$ 63,259	\$ 66,972	\$ 66,676	\$ (3,713)	(6)%	\$ 296	-
Permian Basin	112,126	214,464	120,590	(102,338)	(48)%	93,874	78%
Bakken Basin	6,605	20,620	25,813	(14,015)	(68)%	(5,193)	(20)%
TCPL Keystone	41,911	15,744	23,211	26,167	166%	(7,468)	(32)%
All Other	1,247	3,296	4,310	(2,048)	(62)%	(1,014)	(24)%
Total revenues	\$ 225,148	\$ 321,096	\$ 240,600	\$ (95,947)	(30)%	\$ 80,496	33%
Adjusted Gross Profit							
Government	\$ 47,523	\$ 49,203	\$ 47,437	\$ (1,680)	(3)%	\$ 1,766	4%
Permian Basin	51,518	128,424	73,795	(76,906)	(60)%	54,629	74%
Bakken Basin	161	8,511	10,554	(8,351)	(98)%	(2,043)	(19)%
TCPL Keystone	8,617	3,060	4,146	5,558	182%	(1,086)	(26)%
All Other	(699)	1,236	1,232	(1,935)	(157)%	4	0%
Total Adjusted Gross Profit	\$ 107,120	\$ 190,434	\$ 137,164	\$ (83,314)	(44)%	\$ 53,270	39%
Average Daily Rate							
Government	\$ 70.60	\$ 74.89	\$ 74.82	\$ (4.29)		\$ 0.07	
Permian Basin	\$ 81.67	\$ 84.69	\$ 88.20	\$ (3.02)		\$ (3.51)	
Bakken Basin	\$ 79.69	\$ 77.67	\$ 79.30	\$ 2.02		\$ (1.63)	
Total Average Daily Rate	\$ 77.40	\$ 81.26	\$ 82.70	\$ (3.86)		\$ (1.44)	

Note: Adjusted gross profit for the chief operating decision maker's ("CODM") analysis includes the services and rental costs recognized in the financial statements and excludes depreciation on specialty rental assets and loss on impairment. Average daily rate is calculated based on specialty rental income and services income received over the period indicated, divided by utilized bed nights.

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019

Government

Revenue for the Government segment was \$63.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to \$67.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Adjusted gross profit for the Government segment was \$47.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to \$49.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Revenue and adjusted gross profit decreased as a result of lower non-cash deferred revenue amortization in 2020 driven by a contract extension modification executed in September 2020, which extended the term through September 2026 compared to the previous term of September 2021. This extended the period over which the unamortized deferred revenue is spread, which reduced 2020 amortization by approximately \$3.4 million compared to 2019. As a result of extending the amortization period for the deferred revenue associated with the amended agreement over the extended term of the agreement, we expect non-cash revenue associated to decrease by approximately \$3 million per quarter, from \$3.4 million to \$0.4 million. This decrease was partially offset by cost savings driven by lower occupancy year-over-year, which contributed to adjusted gross profit for the year ended December 31, 2020 as the revenue on this arrangement is relatively fixed through the term.

Permian Basin

Revenue for the Permian Basin segment was \$112.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to \$214.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Adjusted gross profit for the Permian Basin segment was \$51.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to \$128.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The decrease in revenue of \$102.3 million and decrease in adjusted gross profit of \$76.9 million is primarily attributable to the decline in utilization in the Permian Basin due to oil and gas price volatility and impacts of COVID-19.

Bakken Basin

Revenue for the Bakken Basin segment was \$6.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to \$20.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Adjusted gross profit for the Bakken Basin segment was \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to \$8.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The decrease in revenue of \$14.0 million and decrease in adjusted gross profit of \$8.4 million was primarily driven by the temporary closure of communities in the Bakken Basin in early May due to oil price volatility and impacts of COVID-19. However, as customer activity levels began increasing during the third quarter, we began re-opening several communities in July of 2020 as a result of increased customer demand.

TCPL Keystone

Revenue for the TCPL Keystone segment was \$41.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to \$15.7 million and \$23.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Adjusted gross profit for the TCPL Keystone segment was \$8.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to \$3.1 million and \$4.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

The increase in revenue and adjusted gross profit in 2020 compared to 2019 and 2018, respectively, was driven by an increase in construction related activity associated primarily with two communities, one of which opened in September 2020 (but closed in mid-December 2020). The majority of this revenue increase relates to construction related activity to build out the communities for potential future operations and is reported within construction fee income whereas only approximately \$2.2 million of the 2020 revenue increase from both 2019 and 2018, respectively, related to services income for the previously discussed community that opened in September 2020. We anticipate revenue in this segment to decrease prospectively as a result of the project being suspended in January 2021 as previously mentioned.

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

For discussion of the comparison of our operating results for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, please read the “Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018” section located in the Management Discussion & Analysis section in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 filed on March 13, 2020 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Historically, our primary sources of liquidity have been capital contributions from our owners and cash flow from operations. We depend on cash flow from operations, cash on hand and borrowings under our New ABL Facility to finance our acquisition strategy, working capital needs, and capital expenditures. We currently believe that our cash on hand, along with these sources of funds will provide sufficient liquidity to fund debt service requirements, support our growth strategy, lease obligations, contingent liabilities and working capital investments for at least the next 12 months. However, we

cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain future debt or equity financings adequate for our future cash requirements on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient, we may be forced to reduce or delay additional acquisitions, future investments and capital expenditures, and seek additional capital. Significant delays in our ability to finance planned acquisitions or capital expenditures may materially and adversely affect our future revenue prospects. We may from time to time seek to purchase our debt securities for cash or other consideration in open market purchases, privately-negotiated transactions, exchange offers or otherwise. Any such transactions will depend on prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors.

For additional discussion of risks related to our liquidity and capital resources, including the impact of COVID-19 as well as the impact of declining oil and gas prices, refer to the section titled “*Risk Factors*” in Part I Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Capital Requirements

During the year ended December 31, 2020, we incurred \$9.1 million in capital expenditures. Our total annual 2020 capital spending included growth projects to increase community capacity. However, in response to anticipated lower utilization levels resulting from the impact of oil price volatility and COVID-19, as previously discussed, the Company reduced its anticipated 2020 capital expenditures by 50%. As we pursue growth, we monitor which capital resources, including equity and debt financings, are available to us to meet our future financial obligations, planned capital expenditure activities and liquidity requirements. However, future cash flows are subject to a number of variables, including the ability to maintain existing contracts, obtain new contracts and manage our operating expenses. The failure to achieve anticipated revenue and cash flows from operations could result in a reduction in future capital spending. We cannot assure you that operations and other needed capital will be available on acceptable terms or at all. In the event we make additional acquisitions and the amount of capital required is greater than the amount we have available for acquisitions at that time, we could be required to reduce the expected level of capital expenditures or seek additional capital. We cannot assure you that needed capital will be available on acceptable terms or at all.

The following table sets forth general information derived from our audited consolidated statements of cash flows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 46,781	\$ 60,495	\$ 26,203
Net cash used in investing activities	(10,949)	(112,705)	(220,660)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(35,683)	46,652	194,553
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(9)	(54)	(178)
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$ 140</u>	<u>\$ (5,612)</u>	<u>\$ (82)</u>

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019

Cash flows provided by operating activities. Net cash provided by operating activities was \$46.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to \$60.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Prior period cash from operating activities included a transaction bonus of \$28.5 million paid out in March 2019 in connection with the closing of the Business Combination, which was fully funded by a capital contribution included in cash flows from financing activities. The current period also included an increase in cash outflow for interest of approximately \$12 million driven by an increase in debt obligations originated with the closing of the Business Combination. After factoring out the effects of these items, the current period is down by approximately \$30 million when compared to 2019 driven primarily by a decline in revenue resulting from the negative impacts of the oil and gas price volatility and COVID-19.

Cash flows used in investing activities. Net cash used in investing activities was \$10.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to \$112.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. This decrease was primarily related to the decrease in discretionary capital expenditures and acquisition activity in 2020 compared to 2019.

Cash flows provided by financing activities. Net cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities was (\$35.7) million for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to \$46.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease in cash from financing activities primarily reflects the decrease in cash received from the Business Combination and issuance of the 2024 Senior Secured Notes that occurred in March 2019.

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

For discussion of the comparison of our operating results for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, please read the “Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018” section located in the Management Discussion & Analysis section in the our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 filed on March 13, 2020 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Indebtedness

The Company’s capital lease and other financing obligations as of December 31, 2020 consisted of \$0.9 million of capital leases and \$2.9 million related to insurance financing obligations. In December 2019, the Company entered into a lease for certain equipment with a lease term expiring November 2022 and an effective interest rate of 4.3%. The Company’s lease relates to commercial-use vehicles. In November 2020, the Company entered into an insurance financing arrangement in an amount of approximately \$3.3 million at an interest rate of 3.84%. The insurance financing arrangement requires 9 monthly payments of approximately \$0.37 million that began on December 1, 2020.

New ABL Facility

On the Closing Date, in connection with the closing of the Business Combination, Topaz, Arrow Bidco, Target, Signor and each of their domestic subsidiaries entered into an ABL credit agreement that provides for a senior secured asset-based revolving credit facility in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$125 million (the “New ABL Facility”). Approximately \$40 million of proceeds from the New ABL Facility were used to finance a portion of the consideration payable and fees and expenses incurred in connection with the Business Combination. Additionally, \$30 million was drawn on the New ABL Facility during June 2019 to fund the Superior acquisition and an additional \$10 million was drawn in the fourth quarter of 2019 to fund non-routine expenditures. During the year ended December 31, 2020, \$32 million of the amounts drawn previously were repaid. The maturity date of the New ABL Facility is September 15, 2023. Refer to Note 12 of the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements located in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information on the New ABL Facility.

Senior Secured Notes

In connection with the closing of the Business Combination, Arrow Bidco issued \$340 million in aggregate principal amount of 9.50% senior secured notes due March 15, 2024 (the “2024 Senior Secured Notes” or “Notes”) under an indenture dated March 15, 2019 (the “Indenture”). The Indenture was entered into by and among Arrow Bidco, the guarantors named therein (the “Note Guarantors”), and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee and as collateral agent. Interest is payable semi-annually on September 15 and March 15 beginning September 15, 2019. Refer to Note 12 of the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements located in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional discussion of the 2024 Senior Secured Notes.

Contractual Obligations

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into various contractual obligations for varying terms and amounts. The table below presents our significant contractual obligations as of December 31, 2020:

Contractual Obligations	Total	2021	2022 and 2023	2024 and 2025	2026 and beyond
Capital lease and other financing obligations	\$ 3,840	\$ 3,571	\$ 269	\$ —	\$ —
Asset retirement obligations	3,304	—	—	746	2,558
Interest payments ⁽¹⁾	113,050	32,300	64,600	16,150	—
New ABL Facility	48,000	—	48,000	—	—
2024 Senior Secured Notes	340,000	—	—	340,000	—
Total	<u>\$ 508,195</u>	<u>\$ 35,871</u>	<u>\$ 112,869</u>	<u>\$ 356,896</u>	<u>\$ 2,558</u>

(1) Pursuant to our 2024 Senior Secured Notes, we will incur and pay interest expense at 9.50% of the face value of \$340.0 million annually, or \$32.3 million. Over the remaining term of the Notes, interest payments total \$113.1 million.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

Commitments and Contingencies

We lease certain land, community units, and real estate under non-cancelable operating leases, the terms of which vary and generally contain renewal options. Total rent expense under these leases is recognized ratably over the initial term of the lease. Any difference between the rent payment and the straight-line expense is recorded as a liability.

Rent expense included in services costs in the audited consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for cancelable and non-cancelable leases was \$5.6 million, \$12.5 million, and \$4.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. Rent expense included in selling, general, and administrative expenses in the audited consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for cancelable and non-cancelable leases was \$0.5 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

Future minimum lease payments at December 31, 2020 by year and in the aggregate for each of the next five years, under non-cancelable operating leases are as follows:

2021	\$ 5,244
2022	3,774
2023	3,186
2024	2,017
2025	85
Total	<u>\$ 14,306</u>

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our audited consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("US GAAP"). For a discussion of the critical accounting policies and estimates that we use in the preparation of our audited consolidated financial statements, including assumptions and estimates used to test goodwill and other

intangible assets for impairment, refer to Note 1 of the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Income Taxes. We recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities for certain future deductible or taxable temporary differences expected to be reported in our income tax returns. These deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed using the tax rates that are expected to apply in the periods when the related future deductible or taxable temporary difference is expected to be settled or realized. In the case of deferred tax assets, the future realization of the deferred tax assets are determined with consideration to historical profitability, projected future taxable income, the reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, and tax planning strategies. After consideration of all these factors, we recognize deferred tax assets when we believe that it is more likely than not that we will realize them. The Company's deferred tax assets include a significant amount of tax loss carryforwards. Realization is dependent on generating sufficient taxable income prior to expiration of the loss carryforwards. Although realization is not assured, the Company believes it is more likely than not that all of the deferred tax asset will be realized. A significant positive evidence factor that we consider in the recognition of deferred tax assets is a positive earnings history and cumulative income position. The Company has had a stable earning history prior to the impacts of COVID-19 and the oil and gas price volatility as experienced during 2020 and has not lost any tax attributes in the past. The amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable, however, could be reduced if estimates of future taxable income during the carryforward period are reduced. Refer to Note 14 – *Income Taxes* included in the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information on our deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Principles of Consolidation

Refer to Note 1 of the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of principles of consolidation.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

Refer to Note 1 of the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K for our assessment of recently issued and adopted accounting standards.

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

We have included Adjusted gross profit, EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA, and Discretionary cash flows which are measurements not calculated in accordance with US GAAP, in the discussion of our financial results because they are key metrics used by management to assess financial performance. Our business is capital-intensive and these additional metrics allow management to further evaluate our operating performance.

Target Hospitality defines Adjusted gross profit, as gross profit plus depreciation of specialty rental assets and loss on impairment.

Target Hospitality defines EBITDA as net income (loss) before interest expense and loss on extinguishment of debt, income tax expense (benefit), depreciation of specialty rental assets, and other depreciation and amortization.

Adjusted EBITDA reflects the following further adjustments to EBITDA to exclude certain non-cash items and the effect of what management considers transactions or events not related to its core business operations:

- **Other expense (income), net:** Other expense (income), net includes losses from the sale of certain land parcels, consulting expenses related to certain projects, financing costs not classified as interest expense, gains and losses on disposals of property, plant, and equipment, involuntary asset conversions, COVID-19 related expenses, and other immaterial non-cash charges. Results for 2018 relate primarily to the gain on involuntary conversion and a recharge of management fees from Target Parent discussed in this Form 10-K.

- **Restructuring costs:** Target Parent incurred certain costs associated with restructuring plans designed to streamline operations and reduce costs.
- **Currency (gains) losses, net:** Foreign currency transaction gains or losses.
- **Transaction bonus amounts:** Target Parent paid certain transaction bonuses to certain executives and employees related to the closing of the Business Combination. As discussed in Note 3 of our notes to our consolidated financial statements located in Part II, Item 8 within this Annual Report on Form 10-K, these bonuses were fully funded by a cash contribution from Algeco Seller in March of 2019.
- **Transaction expenses:** Target Hospitality incurred certain transaction costs, including legal and professional fees, associated primarily with the Business Combination as well as other transactions unrelated to the Company's core business operations. Such amounts related to the Business Combination were funded by proceeds from the Business Combination.
- **Acquisition-related expenses:** Target Hospitality incurred certain transaction costs associated with the acquisition of Superior and Signor.
- **Officer loan expense:** Non-cash charge associated with loans to certain executive officers of the Company that were forgiven and recognized as selling, general, and administrative expense upon consummation of the Business Combination. Such amounts are not expected to recur in the future.
- **Target Parent selling, general and administrative costs:** Target Parent incurred certain costs in the form of legal and professional fees as well as transaction bonus amounts, primarily associated with a restructuring transaction that originated in 2017.
- **Stock-based compensation:** Non-cash charges associated with stock-based compensation expense, which has been, and will continue to be for the foreseeable future, a significant recurring expense in our business and an important part of our compensation strategy
- **Other adjustments:** System implementation costs, including primarily non-cash amortization of capitalized system implementation costs, claim settlement, business development, accounting standard implementation costs and certain severance costs.
- **Impairment loss:** Loss on impairment due to write-downs of non-strategic asset groups in the Permian, Bakken and Canadian operations of the business. We view impairment charges as accelerated depreciation, and depreciation is excluded from EBITDA.

We define Discretionary cash flows as cash flows from operations less maintenance capital expenditures for specialty rental assets.

EBITDA reflects net income (loss) excluding the impact of interest expense and loss on extinguishment of debt, provision for income taxes, depreciation, and amortization. We believe that EBITDA is a meaningful indicator of operating performance because we use it to measure our ability to service debt, fund capital expenditures, and expand our business. We also use EBITDA, as do analysts, lenders, investors, and others, to evaluate companies because it excludes certain items that can vary widely across different industries or among companies within the same industry. For example, interest expense can be dependent on a company's capital structure, debt levels, and credit ratings. Accordingly, the impact of interest expense on earnings can vary significantly among companies. The tax positions of companies can also vary because of their differing abilities to take advantage of tax benefits and because of the tax policies of the jurisdictions in which they operate. As a result, effective tax rates and provision for income taxes can vary considerably among companies. EBITDA also excludes depreciation and amortization expense, because companies utilize productive assets of different ages and use different methods of both acquiring and depreciating productive assets. These differences can result in

considerable variability in the relative costs of productive assets and the depreciation and amortization expense among companies.

Target Hospitality also believes that Adjusted EBITDA is a meaningful indicator of operating performance. Our Adjusted EBITDA reflects adjustments to exclude the effects of additional items, including certain items, that are not reflective of the ongoing operating results of Target Hospitality. In addition, to derive Adjusted EBITDA, we exclude gains or losses on the sale of depreciable assets and impairment losses because including them in EBITDA is inconsistent with reporting the ongoing performance of our remaining assets. Additionally, the gain or loss on sale of depreciable assets and impairment losses represents either accelerated depreciation or excess depreciation in previous periods, and depreciation is excluded from EBITDA.

Target Hospitality also presents Discretionary cash flows because we believe it provides useful information regarding our business as more fully described below. Discretionary cash flows indicate the amount of cash available after maintenance capital expenditures for specialty rental assets for, among other things, investments in our existing business.

Adjusted gross profit, EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA, and Discretionary cash flows are not measurements of Target Hospitality's financial performance under GAAP and should not be considered as alternatives to gross profit, net income (loss) or other performance measures derived in accordance with GAAP, or as alternatives to cash flow from operating activities as measures of Target Hospitality's liquidity. Adjusted gross profit, EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA, and Discretionary cash flows should not be considered as discretionary cash available to Target Hospitality to reinvest in the growth of our business or as measures of cash that is available to it to meet our obligations. In addition, the measurement of Adjusted gross profit, EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA, and Discretionary cash flows may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. Target Hospitality's management believe that Adjusted gross profit, EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA, and Discretionary cash flows provide useful information to investors about Target Hospitality and its financial condition and results of operations for the following reasons: (i) they are among the measures used by Target Hospitality's management team to evaluate its operating performance; (ii) they are among the measures used by Target Hospitality's management team to make day-to-day operating decisions, (iii) they are frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties as a common performance measure to compare results across companies in Target Hospitality's industry.

The following table presents a reconciliation of Target Hospitality's consolidated gross profit to Adjusted gross profit:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Gross Profit	\$ 57,155	\$ 147,013	\$ 90,234
Depreciation of specialty rental assets	49,965	43,421	31,610
Loss on impairment	-	—	15,320
Adjusted gross profit	\$ 107,120	\$ 190,434	\$ 137,164

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents a reconciliation of Target Hospitality's consolidated net income (loss) to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Net income (loss)	\$ (27,478)	\$ 6,236	\$ 4,956
Income tax expense (benefit)	(8,455)	7,607	11,755
Interest expense, net	40,034	33,401	24,198
Loss on extinguishment of debt	-	907	—
Other depreciation and amortization	15,649	15,481	7,518
Depreciation of specialty rental assets	49,965	43,421	31,610
EBITDA	69,715	107,053	80,037
Adjustments			
Loss on impairment	-	—	15,320
Other expense (income), net	416	8,031	(8,275)
Restructuring costs	-	168	8,593
Currency (gains) losses, net	-	(123)	149
Transaction bonus amounts	-	28,519	—
Transaction expenses	979	9,838	8,400
Acquisition-related expenses	-	370	5,211
Officer loan expense	-	1,583	—
Target Parent selling, general, and administrative costs	-	246	7,378
Stock-based compensation	3,592	1,527	—
Other adjustments	3,786	1,976	—
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 78,488	\$ 159,188	\$ 116,813

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents a reconciliation of Target Hospitality's Net cash provided by operating activities to Discretionary cash flows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 46,781	\$ 60,495	\$ 26,203
Less: Maintenance capital expenditures for specialty rental assets	(888)	(2,029)	(3,123)
Discretionary cash flows	\$ 45,893	\$ 58,466	\$ 23,080
Purchase of specialty rental assets	(12,177)	(84,732)	(78,733)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(381)	(441)	(951)
Purchase of business, net of cash acquired	—	(30,000)	(200,099)
Receipt of insurance proceeds	619	386	3,478
Proceeds from sale of specialty rental assets and other property, plant and equipment	990	1,444	—
Repayments from affiliates	—	638	55,645
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (10,949)	\$ (112,705)	\$ (220,660)
Proceeds from borrowings on Senior Secured Notes, net of discount	—	336,699	—
Proceeds from borrowings on finance and capital lease obligations	13,437	—	—
Principal payments on finance and capital lease obligations	(11,581)	(2,331)	(14,967)
Principal payments on borrowings from ABL	(74,500)	(48,790)	(40,076)
Proceeds from borrowings on ABL	42,500	108,240	59,550
Repayment of affiliate note	—	(3,762)	(256,626)
Contributions from affiliate	—	39,107	346,710
Distribution to affiliate	—	—	(26,738)
Recapitalization	—	218,752	—
Recapitalization - cash paid to Algeco Seller	—	(563,134)	—
Payment of deferred financing costs	—	(19,798)	(3,473)
Purchase of treasury stock	(5,318)	(18,241)	—
Restricted shares surrendered to pay tax liabilities	(221)	(90)	—
Proceeds from affiliate note	—	—	130,173
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ (35,683)	\$ 46,652	\$ 194,553

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Our principal market risks are our exposure to interest rates and commodity risks.

Interest Rates

We have the New ABL Facility that is subject to the risk of higher interest charges associated with increases in interest rates. As of December 31, 2020, we had \$48 million of outstanding floating-rate obligations under our credit facilities. These floating-rate obligations expose us to the risk of increased interest expense in the event of increases in short-term interest rates. If floating interest rates increased by 100 basis points, our consolidated interest expense would increase by approximately \$0.5 million annually, based on our floating-rate debt obligations and interest rates in effect as of December 31, 2020.

Commodity Risk

Commodity price fluctuations also indirectly influence our activities and results of operations over the long-term because they may affect production rates and investments by E&P companies in the development of oil and gas reserves. Generally, lodging activity will increase as oil and gas prices increase.

We have limited direct exposure to risks associated with fluctuating commodity prices of crude oil. However, both our profitability and our cash flows are affected by volatility in the price of crude oil. We do not currently hedge our exposure to crude oil prices.

Additionally, we believe that inflation has not had a material effect on our results of operations.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Target Hospitality Corp.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Target Hospitality Corp. (the Company) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss), changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2020, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018.
Houston, Texas

March 31, 2021

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

Target Hospitality Corp.
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(\$ in thousands)

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,979	\$ 6,787
Accounts receivable, less allowance for doubtful accounts of \$2,977 and \$989, respectively	28,183	48,483
Prepaid expenses and other assets	7,195	4,649
Related party receivable	1,205	876
Total current assets	43,562	60,795
Restricted cash	—	52
Specialty rental assets, net	311,487	353,695
Other property, plant and equipment, net	11,019	11,541
Goodwill	41,038	41,038
Other intangible assets, net	103,121	117,866
Deferred tax asset	15,179	6,427
Deferred financing costs revolver, net	3,422	4,688
Other non-current assets	5,409	4,690
Total assets	<u>\$ 534,237</u>	<u>\$ 600,792</u>
Liabilities		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 10,644	\$ 7,793
Accrued liabilities	24,699	35,330
Deferred revenue and customer deposits	6,619	16,809
Current portion of capital lease and other financing obligations (Note 12)	3,571	989
Total current liabilities	45,533	60,921
Other liabilities:		
Long-term debt (Note 12):		
Principal amount	340,000	340,000
Less: unamortized original issue discount	(2,319)	(2,876)
Less: unamortized term loan deferred financing costs	(11,182)	(13,866)
Long-term debt, net	326,499	323,258
Revolving credit facility (Note 12)	48,000	80,000
Long-term capital lease and other financing obligations	269	996
Other non-current liabilities	479	—
Deferred revenue and customer deposits	11,752	9,390
Asset retirement obligations	2,284	2,825
Total liabilities	434,816	477,390
Commitments and contingencies (Note 18)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par, 380,000,000 authorized, 105,585,682 issued and 101,170,915 outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 105,254,929 issued and 100,840,162 outstanding as of December 31, 2019.	10	10
Common Stock in treasury at cost, 4,414,767 shares as of December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.	(23,559)	(23,559)
Additional paid-in-capital	115,167	111,794
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(2,434)	(2,558)
Accumulated earnings	10,237	37,715
Total stockholders' equity	99,421	123,402
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 534,237</u>	<u>\$ 600,792</u>

See accompanying notes which are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Target Hospitality Corp.
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)
(\$ in thousands, except per share amounts)

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Revenue:			
Services income	\$ 132,430	\$ 242,817	\$ 163,656
Specialty rental income	52,960	59,826	53,735
Construction fee income	39,758	18,453	23,209
Total revenue	225,148	321,096	240,600
Costs:			
Services	109,185	120,712	93,064
Specialty rental	8,843	9,950	10,372
Depreciation of specialty rental assets	49,965	43,421	31,610
Loss on impairment	-	-	15,320
Gross profit	57,155	147,013	90,234
Selling, general and administrative	38,128	76,464	41,340
Other depreciation and amortization	15,649	15,481	7,518
Restructuring costs	-	168	8,593
Currency (gains) losses, net	-	(123)	149
Other expense (income), net	(723)	6,872	(8,275)
Operating income	4,101	48,151	40,909
Loss on extinguishment of debt	-	907	-
Interest expense, net	40,034	33,401	24,198
Income (loss) before income tax	(35,933)	13,843	16,711
Income tax expense (benefit)	(8,455)	7,607	11,755
Net income (loss)	(27,478)	6,236	4,956
Other comprehensive income (loss)			
Foreign currency translation	124	(95)	(841)
Comprehensive income (loss)	(27,354)	6,141	4,115
Weighted average number shares outstanding - basic and diluted	96,018,338	94,501,789	41,290,711
Net income (loss) per share - basic and diluted	\$ (0.29)	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.12

See accompanying notes which are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Target Hospitality Corp.
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity
For the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018
(\$ in thousands)

	Common Stock		Common Stock in Treasury		Additional Paid In Capital	Equity (Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Accumulated Earnings	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balances at December 31, 2017 as previously reported	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (12,606)	\$ (1,622)	\$ 39,132	\$ 24,904
Retroactive application of recapitalization	25,686,327	3	—	—	—	12,606	—	(12,609)	—
Adjusted Balances at December 31, 2017	25,686,327	\$ 3	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (1,622)	\$ 26,523	\$ 24,904
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,956	4,956
Distribution	—	—	—	—	(26,738)	—	—	—	(26,738)
Contribution	—	—	—	—	346,710	—	—	—	346,710
Retroactive application of recapitalization	49,100,000	4	—	—	(4)	—	—	—	—
Cumulative translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	(841)	—	(841)
Balances at December 31, 2018	74,786,327	\$ 7	—	\$ —	\$ 319,968	\$ —	\$ (2,463)	\$ 31,479	\$ 348,991
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,236	6,236
Recapitalization transaction	30,446,606	3	—	—	314,194	—	—	—	314,197
Contribution	—	—	—	—	39,107	—	—	—	39,107
Recapitalization transaction - cash paid to Algeco Seller	—	—	—	—	(563,134)	—	—	—	(563,134)
Stock-based compensation	21,996	—	—	—	1,749	—	—	—	1,749
Shares used to settle payroll tax withholding	—	—	—	—	(90)	—	—	—	(90)
Repurchase of common stock as part of a share repurchase program	(4,414,767)	—	4,414,767	(23,559)	—	—	—	—	(23,559)
Cumulative translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	(95)	—	(95)
Balances at December 31, 2019	100,840,162	\$ 10	4,414,767	\$ (23,559)	\$ 111,794	\$ —	\$ (2,558)	\$ 37,715	\$ 123,402
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(27,478)	(27,478)
Stock-based compensation	330,753	—	—	—	3,594	—	—	—	3,594
Shares used to settle payroll tax withholding	—	—	—	—	(221)	—	—	—	(221)
Cumulative translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	124	—	124
Balances at December 31, 2020	101,170,915	\$ 10	4,414,767	\$ (23,559)	\$ 115,167	\$ —	\$ (2,434)	\$ 10,237	\$ 99,421

See accompanying notes which are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

Target Hospitality Corp.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(\$ in thousands)

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income (loss)	\$ (27,478)	\$ 6,236	\$ 4,956
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation	50,870	44,585	31,952
Amortization of intangible assets	14,744	14,317	7,176
Loss on impairment	—	—	15,320
Accretion of asset retirement obligation	(389)	215	202
Amortization of deferred financing costs	3,950	3,204	608
Amortization of original issue discount	557	425	—
Stock-based compensation expense	3,606	1,749	—
Officer loan compensation expense	—	1,583	792
(Gain) loss on sale of specialty rental assets and other property, plant and equipment	(205)	6,872	—
Loss (gain) on involuntary conversion	(619)	122	(1,678)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	907	—
Deferred income taxes	(8,751)	5,992	10,864
Provision (benefit) for loss on receivables, net of recoveries	4,001	1,183	(98)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities (net of business acquired)			
Accounts receivable	16,267	7,440	(25,908)
Related party receivable	(280)	(855)	—
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(2,549)	(684)	(361)
Accounts payable and other accrued liabilities	1,038	(16,826)	5,329
Deferred revenue and customer deposits	(7,827)	(11,177)	(20,531)
Other non-current assets and liabilities	(154)	(4,793)	(2,420)
Net cash provided by operating activities	46,781	60,495	26,203
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchase of specialty rental assets	(12,177)	(84,732)	(78,733)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(381)	(441)	(951)
Purchase of business, net of cash acquired	—	(30,000)	(200,099)
Proceeds from the sale of specialty rental assets and other property, plant and equipment	990	1,444	—
Receipt of insurance proceeds	619	386	3,478
Repayments from affiliates	—	638	55,645
Net cash used in investing activities	(10,949)	(112,705)	(220,660)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from borrowings on Senior Secured Notes, net of discount	—	336,699	—
Principal payments on finance and capital lease obligations	(11,581)	(2,331)	(14,967)
Proceeds from borrowings on finance and capital lease obligations	13,437	—	—
Principal payments on borrowings from ABL	(74,500)	(48,790)	(40,076)
Proceeds from borrowings on ABL	42,500	108,240	59,550
Repayment of affiliate note	—	(3,762)	(256,626)
Contributions from affiliate	—	39,107	346,710
Distribution to affiliate	—	—	(26,738)
Recapitalization	—	218,752	—
Recapitalization - cash paid to Algeco Seller	—	(563,134)	—
Payment of deferred financing costs	—	(19,798)	(3,473)
Restricted shares surrendered to pay tax liabilities	(221)	(90)	—
Purchase of treasury stock	(5,318)	(18,241)	—
Proceeds from affiliate note	—	—	130,173
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(35,683)	46,652	194,553
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(9)	(54)	(178)
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	140	(5,612)	(82)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash - beginning of year	6,839	12,451	12,533
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash - end of year	\$ 6,979	\$ 6,839	\$ 12,451
Supplemental Cash Flow Information:			
Cash paid for interest, net of amounts capitalized	\$ 35,600	\$ 23,581	\$ 23,076
Income taxes paid, net of refunds received	\$ 1,273	\$ 1,237	\$ —
Decrease in accrued capital expenditures	\$ 3,487	\$ —	\$ —
Non-cash investing and financing activity:			
Non-cash change in accrued capital expenditures	\$ —	\$ (732)	\$ (2,277)
Non-cash repurchase of common shares as part of share repurchase program	\$ —	\$ (5,318)	\$ —
Non-cash contribution from affiliate - forgiveness of affiliate note	\$ —	\$ 104,285	\$ —
Non-cash distribution to PEAC - liability transfer from PEAC, net	\$ —	\$ (8,840)	\$ —
Non-cash change in capital lease obligation	\$ —	\$ (1,856)	\$ —
Non-cash change in specialty rental assets due to effect of exchange rate changes	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (663)
Non-cash consideration in purchase of business, net of cash acquired	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,181
Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash to consolidated balance sheets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,979	\$ 6,787	\$ 12,194
Restricted cash	—	52	257
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash flows	\$ 6,979	\$ 6,839	\$ 12,451

See accompanying notes which are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Target Hospitality Corp.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(Amounts in Thousands, Unless Stated Otherwise)

1. Organization and Nature of Operations, Basis of Presentation, and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Organization and Nature of Operations

Target Hospitality Corp. (“Target Hospitality” and, together with its subsidiaries, the “Company”) was formed on March 15, 2019 and is one of the largest vertically integrated specialty rental and hospitality services companies in the United States. The Company provides vertically integrated specialty rental and comprehensive hospitality services including: catering and food services, maintenance, housekeeping, grounds-keeping, security, health and recreation, overall workforce community management, concierge services, and laundry service. Target Hospitality serves clients in oil, gas, mining, alternative energy, government and immigrations sectors principally located in the West Texas, South Texas, Oklahoma and Bakken regions, as well as various large linear-construction (pipeline and infrastructure) projects in the United States.

The Company, whose securities are listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, serves as the holding company for the businesses of Target Logistics Management, LLC and its subsidiaries (“Target or TLM”) and RL Signor Holdings, LLC and its subsidiaries (“Signor”). TDR Capital LLP (“TDR Capital” or “TDR”) owns approximately 63% of Target Hospitality and the remaining ownership is broken out among the founders of the Company’s legal predecessor, Platinum Eagle Acquisition Corp. (“Platinum Eagle” or “PEAC”), investors in Platinum Eagle’s private placement transaction completed substantially and concurrently with the Business Combination (as defined below) (the “PIPE”), and other public shareholders. Platinum Eagle was originally incorporated on July 12, 2017 as a Cayman Islands exempted company, for the purpose of effecting a merger, share exchange, asset acquisition, share purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses. References in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to the Company refer to Target Hospitality for all periods at or after March 15, 2019 and Platinum Eagle for all periods prior to March 15, 2019, unless the context requires otherwise.

On November 13, 2018, PEAC entered into: (i) the agreement and plan of merger, as amended on January 4, 2019 (the “Signor Merger Agreement”), by and among PEAC, Signor Merger Sub LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of Platinum Eagle and sister company to the Holdco Acquiror (defined below as Topaz Holdings LLC) (“Signor Merger Sub”), Arrow Holdings S.a.r.l., a Luxembourg *société à responsabilité limitée* (the “Arrow Seller”) and Signor Parent (as defined below), and (ii) the agreement and plan of merger, as amended on January 4, 2019 (the “Target Merger Agreement” and, together with the Signor Merger Agreement, the “Merger Agreements”), by and among Platinum Eagle, Topaz Holdings LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Topaz”), Arrow Bidco, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Bidco”), Algeco Investments B.V., a Netherlands *besloten vennootschap* (the “Algeco Seller”) and Target Parent (as defined below), to effect a business combination (the “Business Combination”). Pursuant to the Merger Agreements, on March 15, 2019, Platinum Eagle, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Topaz, acquired all of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Arrow Parent Corp., a Delaware corporation (“Signor Parent”), the owner of Bidco and the owner of Signor from the Arrow Seller, and all of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Algeco US Holdings LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Target Parent”), the owner of Target, from the Algeco Seller, for approximately \$1.311 billion. The purchase price was paid in a combination of shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”), and cash. The Arrow Seller and the Algeco Seller are hereinafter referred to as the “Sellers.”

Target Parent, was formed by TDR in September 2017. Prior to the Business Combination, Target Parent was directly owned by Algeco Scotsman Global S.a.r.l. (“ASG”) which is ultimately owned by a group of investment funds managed and controlled by TDR. During 2018, ASG assigned all of its ownership interest in Target Parent to the Algeco Seller, an affiliate of ASG that is also ultimately owned by a group of investment funds managed and controlled by TDR. Target Parent acted as a holding company that included the U.S. corporate employees of ASG and certain of its affiliates and certain related administrative costs and was the owner of Target, its operating company. Target Parent received capital contributions, made distributions, and maintained cash as well as other amounts owed to and from affiliated entities. As

discussed above, in connection with the closing of the Business Combination, Target Parent merged with and into Bidco, with Bidco as the surviving entity.

Signor Parent owned 100% of Bidco until the closing of the Business Combination in connection with which Signor Parent merged with and into Topaz with Topaz being the surviving entity. Prior to the Business Combination, Signor Parent was owned by the Arrow Seller, which is ultimately owned by a group of investment funds managed and controlled by TDR. Signor Parent was formed in August 2018 and acted as a holding company for Bidco, which was formed in September 2018, also as a holding company. Bidco acquired Signor on September 7, 2018 (see Note 4). Neither Signor Parent nor Bidco had operating activity, but each received capital contributions, made distributions, and maintained cash as well as other amounts owed to and from affiliated entities. Signor Parent was dissolved upon consummation of the Business Combination and merger with Topaz described above on March 15, 2019.

Recent Developments – COVID-19 and Disruption in Oil and Gas Industry

On January 30, 2020, the World Health Organization declared an outbreak of a highly contagious form of an upper respiratory infection caused by the Coronavirus Disease 2019 (“COVID-19”), a novel coronavirus strain commonly referred to as “coronavirus”. The global outbreak of COVID-19 and the declaration of a pandemic by the World Health Organization on March 11, 2020 presents new risks to the Company’s business. Further, in the first quarter of 2020, crude oil prices fell sharply, due to the spread of COVID-19 and actions by Saudi Arabia and Russia. Prior to March 2020, the Company’s results were largely in line with expectations and subsequent to March 2020, we began to experience a decline in revenues. Neither the Company’s ability to operate nor its supply chain have experienced material disruptions and no service disruption or shortage of critical products have been experienced at our communities. However, the situation surrounding COVID-19 and the decrease in demand for oil and natural gas, and simultaneous oversupply has had material adverse impacts on the Company’s 2020 operating results. The economic effects of this have led the Company to implement several cost containment measures primarily initiated in April of 2020, including salary reductions, reductions in workforce, furloughs, reduced discretionary spending and elimination of all non-essential travel. In addition to these measures, the Company temporarily closed and consolidated several communities in the Permian Basin and in May of 2020, the Company temporarily closed all communities in the Bakken Basin. However, the Company began re-opening communities in both the Permian and Bakken Basin in July of 2020 as customer activity levels began to increase. Additionally, the Company executed contract modifications with several customers in the oil and natural gas industry resulting in extended terms and reduced minimum contract commitments in 2020. These modifications utilize multi-year contract extensions to maintain contract value and provide the Company with greater visibility on long-term revenue and cash flow. This mutually beneficial approach balanced average daily rates with contract term and positions the Company to take advantage of a more balanced market.

There have been significant changes to the global economic situation and to public securities markets as a result of COVID-19. A delay in wide distribution of a vaccine, or a lack of public acceptance of a vaccine, could lead people to continue to self-isolate and not participate in the economy at pre-pandemic levels for a prolonged period of time. Further, even if a vaccine is widely distributed and accepted, there can be no assurance that the vaccine will ultimately be successful in limiting or stopping the spread of COVID-19. It is possible that these changes could cause changes to estimates as a result of the markets in which the Company operates, the price of the Company’s publicly traded equity and debt in comparison to the Company’s carrying value. Such changes to estimates could potentially result in impacts that would be material to the Company’s consolidated financial statements, particularly with respect to the fair value of the Company’s reporting units in relation to potential goodwill impairment, the fair value of long-lived and other intangible assets in relation to potential impairment and the allowance for doubtful accounts.

As a result of the impact of COVID-19 and the disruption in the oil and gas industry, in the first quarter of 2020 we also concluded a trigger event had occurred and we tested our long-lived and intangible assets, including goodwill, for impairment.

Based upon our impairment assessments, which utilized the Company’s current long-term projections, we determined the carrying amount of these assets were not impaired. Further, no impairment was identified as a result of our annual goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible impairment assessment on October 1. Refer to Note 8 for additional information on our goodwill impairment testing and the related results. Due to the uncertain and rapidly evolving nature of the conditions surrounding the COVID-19 pandemic as well as the decrease in demand for oil and natural gas, given that a significant portion of our customer base operates in the oil and gas industry, changes in economic outlook may change our long-term projections.

Additionally, in connection with COVID-19, on March 27, 2020, President Trump signed into law the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act"). The CARES Act, among other things, includes provisions relating to the 80 percent limitation of net operating loss and modifications to the business interest deduction limitations. We evaluated how the provisions in the CARES Act would impact our consolidated financial statements and concluded that the CARES Act did not have a material impact on our provision for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements and related notes have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP").

Due to common ownership of Target Parent and Signor Parent by TDR as explained above, for periods prior to the Business Combination the financial statements were combined to include the consolidated accounts of both Target Parent and Signor Parent. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated. Prior to the Business Combination, TDR, the ultimate parent of Target Parent, owned 76% of Target Parent with the remaining 24% held through affiliated entities of TDR. TDR owned 100% of Signor Parent. TDR also has the majority ownership of the entity created from the closing of the Business Combination as discussed above.

The financial statements prior to the Business Combination reflect Target Parent and Signor Parent's historical financial position, results of operations and cash flows, in conformity with US GAAP. Such financial statements were prepared from the separate records maintained by Target Parent and Signor Parent and may not necessarily be indicative of the conditions that would have existed or the results of operations if Target Parent and Signor Parent had been operated as unaffiliated entities.

Management believes the assumptions underlying the combined financial statements prior to the Business Combination, including the assumptions regarding the allocation of general corporate expenses, are reasonable. However, the allocations may not include all of the actual expenses that would have been incurred by Target Parent and Signor Parent and may not reflect its results of operations, financial position and cash flows had it been a standalone company during the periods presented. It is not practicable to estimate actual costs that would have been incurred had Target Parent and Signor Parent been a standalone company and operated as an unaffiliated entity during the periods presented. Actual costs that might have been incurred had Target Parent and Signor Parent been a standalone company would depend on a number of factors, including the organizational structure, what corporate functions Target Parent and Signor Parent might have performed directly or outsourced and strategic decisions Target Parent and Signor Parent might have made in areas such as executive management, legal and other professional services, and certain corporate overhead functions. Due to the Restructuring previously discussed, there are approximately \$0, \$0.4 million, and \$17.3 million of additional expenses related to the activity of Target Parent included in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. Approximately \$0, \$0.2 million, and \$8.6 million are reported in restructuring costs for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. Approximately \$0, \$0.2 million and \$8.1 million of these expenses are reported in selling, general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. Such selling, general and administrative expenses were offset through charges to affiliated entities in the amount of approximately \$5.3 million and recognized in other income, net for the year ended December 31, 2018 as more fully discussed in Note 20. Approximately \$0, \$0, and \$0.6 million of these expenses are reported in other (income) expense, net for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

Reclassifications

Certain prior year amounts in these financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation with no impact to net income (loss) and comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity or cash flows.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires the use of estimates and assumptions by management in determining the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. If the underlying estimates and assumptions upon which the financial statements are based change in future periods, actual amounts may differ from those included in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements comprise the financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries that it controls due to ownership of a majority voting interest. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date of acquisition, being the date on which the Company obtains control, and continue to be consolidated until the date when such control ceases. The financial statements of the subsidiaries are prepared for the same reporting period as the Company. All intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated. The Business Combination was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization in accordance with ASC 805. Although Platinum Eagle was the indirect acquirer of Target Parent and Signor Parent for legal purposes, Target Parent and Signor Parent were considered the acquirer for accounting and financial reporting purposes.

As a result of Target Parent and Signor Parent being the accounting acquirer in the Business Combination, the financial reports filed with the SEC by the Company subsequent to the Business Combination are prepared "as if" Target Parent and Signor Parent are the accounting predecessor of the Company. The historical operations of Target Parent and Signor Parent are deemed to be those of the Company. Thus, the financial statements included in this report reflect (i) the historical operating results of Target Parent and Signor Parent prior to the Business Combination; (ii) the consolidated results of the Company, Target Parent and Signor Parent following the Business Combination on March 15, 2019; (iii) the assets and liabilities of Target Parent and Signor Parent at their historical cost; and (iv) the Company's equity structure for all periods presented. The recapitalization of the number of shares of Common Stock attributable to the purchase of Target Parent and Signor Parent in connection with the Business Combination is reflected retroactively to the earliest period presented and will be utilized for calculating earnings per share in all prior periods presented. No step-up basis of intangible assets or goodwill was recorded in the Business Combination transaction consistent with the treatment of the transaction as a reverse recapitalization of Target Parent and Signor Parent.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid instruments with a maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. Included in restricted cash are irrevocable standby letters of credit that represent collateral for site improvements. This restriction was removed during 2020 and as such, the Company no longer has restricted cash.

Receivables and Allowances for Doubtful Accounts

Receivables primarily consist of amounts due from customers from the delivery of specialty rental services. The trade accounts receivable is recorded net of an allowance for doubtful accounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts is based upon the amount of losses expected to be incurred in the collection of these accounts. The estimated losses are based upon a review of outstanding receivables, including specific accounts and the related aging, and on historical collection

experience. Specific accounts are written off against the allowance when management determines the account is uncollectible. Activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts was as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Balances at Beginning of Year	\$ 989	\$ 39	\$ 137
Charges to bad debt expense	4,821	1,183	464
Recoveries	(820)	(81)	(562)
Write-offs	(2,013)	(152)	-
Balances at End of Year	<u>\$ 2,977</u>	<u>\$ 989</u>	<u>\$ 39</u>

Charges to bad debt expense, net of recoveries for the period are included within selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

Prepaid Expenses and Other Assets

Prepaid expenses of approximately \$4.6 million and \$3.3 million at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, primarily consist of insurance, taxes, rent, deposits and permits. Prepaid insurance, taxes, rent, and permits are amortized over the related term of the respective agreements. Other assets of approximately \$2.6 million and \$1.4 million at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, primarily consist of \$1.7 million of deposits as of December 31, 2020 and \$0.9 million and \$1.1 million of hospitality inventory as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Inventory, primarily consisting of food and beverages, is accounted for by the first-in, first-out method and is stated at the lower of cost and net realizable value.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

In the normal course of business, the Company grants credit to its customers based on credit evaluations of their financial condition and generally requires no collateral or other security. Major customers are defined as those individually comprising more than 10.0% of the Company's revenues or accounts receivable. Our largest customers were CoreCivic of Tennessee, LLC and TC Energy Keystone Pipeline, LP, who accounted for 28.1% and 18.6% of revenues, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2020. The largest customers accounted for 12.0% and 17.0% of accounts receivable, respectively, while no other customer accounted for more than 10% of the accounts receivable balance as of December 31, 2020.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company had two customers representing 20.8% and 12.5% of total revenues. The largest customers accounted for 9.5% and 12.3% of accounts receivable, respectively, at December 31, 2019.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company had one customer representing 27.7% of total revenues.

Major suppliers are defined as those individually comprising more than 10.0% of the annual goods purchased. For the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company had three major suppliers, representing 16.2%, 10.3%, and 10.2% of goods purchased, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2019 the Company had one major supplier representing 12.3% of goods purchased. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company had no major suppliers comprising more than 10.0% of total purchases.

The Company provides services almost entirely to customers in the governmental and oil and gas industries and as such, are almost entirely dependent upon the continued activity of such customers.

Interest Capitalization

Interest costs for the construction of certain long-term assets are capitalized by applying the weighted average interest rate applicable to the borrowings of the Company to the average amount of accumulated expenditures outstanding during the construction period. Such capitalized interest costs are depreciated over the related assets' estimated useful lives. For

each of the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, capitalized interest totaled approximately \$0, \$0.8 million, and \$0, respectively.

Specialty Rental Assets

Specialty rental assets (units, site work and furniture and fixtures comprising lodges) are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Cost includes expenditures that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the asset. Costs of improvements and betterments to units are capitalized when such costs extend the useful life of the unit or increase the rental value of the unit. Costs incurred for units to meet a particular customer specification are capitalized and depreciated over the lease term. Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred.

Depreciation is generally computed using the straight-line method over estimated useful lives and considering the residual value of those assets. The estimated useful life of modular units is 15 years. The estimated useful life of site work (above ground and below ground infrastructure) is 5 years. The estimated useful life of furniture and fixtures is 7 years. Assets leased under capital leases are depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and their useful lives unless it is reasonably certain that the Company will obtain ownership by the end of the lease term. Depreciation methods, useful lives and residual values are adjusted prospectively, if a revision is determined to be appropriate.

Other Property, Plant, and Equipment

Other property, plant, and equipment is stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Assets leased under capital leases are depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and their useful lives unless it is reasonably certain that the Company will obtain ownership by the end of the lease term. Land is not depreciated. Maintenance and repair costs are expensed as incurred.

Depreciation is generally computed using the straight-line method over estimated useful lives, as follows:

Buildings	5-15 years
Machinery and office equipment	3-5 years
Furniture and fixtures	7 years
Software	3 years

Depreciation methods, useful lives and residual values are reviewed and adjusted prospectively, if appropriate.

Business Combinations

Except as it relates to common control transactions as described in Note 1, business combinations are accounted for using the acquisition method. Consideration transferred for acquisitions is measured at fair value at the acquisition date and includes assets transferred, liabilities assumed and equity issued. Acquisition costs incurred are expensed and included in selling, general and administrative expenses. When the Company acquires a business, the financial assets and liabilities assumed are assessed for appropriate classification and designation in accordance with the contractual terms, economic circumstances and pertinent conditions at the acquisition date.

Any contingent consideration transferred by the acquirer is recognized at fair value at the acquisition date. Any subsequent changes to the fair value of contingent consideration are recognized in profit or loss. If the contingent consideration is classified as equity, it is not re-measured and subsequent settlement is accounted for within equity.

Goodwill

The Company evaluates goodwill for impairment at least annually at the reporting unit level. A reporting unit is the operating segment, or one level below that operating segment (the component level) if discrete financial information is prepared and regularly reviewed by segment management. However, components are aggregated as a single reporting unit if they have similar economic characteristics. For the purpose of impairment testing, goodwill acquired in a business

combination is allocated to each of the Company's reporting units that are expected to benefit from the combination. The Company evaluates changes in its reporting structure to assess whether that change impacts the composition of one or more of its reporting units. If the composition of the Company's reporting units' changes, goodwill is reassigned between reporting units using the relative fair value allocation approach.

The Company performs the annual impairment test of goodwill at October 1. In addition, the Company performs impairment tests during any reporting period in which events or changes in circumstances indicate that impairment may have occurred. To test goodwill for impairment, the Company first performs a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value. If it is concluded that this is the case, the Company then performs a quantitative impairment test. Otherwise, the quantitative impairment test is not required. Under the quantitative impairment test, the Company would compare the estimated fair value of each reporting unit to its carrying value.

In assessing the fair value of the reporting units, the Company considers the market approach, the income approach, or a combination of both. Under the market approach, the fair value of the reporting unit is based on quoted market prices of companies comparable to the reporting unit being valued. Under the income approach, the fair value of the reporting unit is based on the present value of estimated cash flows. The income approach is dependent on several significant management assumptions, including estimated future revenue growth rates, gross margin on sales, operating margins, capital expenditures, tax rates and discount rates.

If the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds the calculated fair value, a loss on impairment is recognized in an amount equal to that excess, limited to the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. Additionally, the Company considers the income tax effect from any tax-deductible goodwill on the carrying amount of the reporting unit, if applicable, when measuring the goodwill impairment charge.

Intangible Assets Other Than Goodwill

Intangible assets that are acquired by the Company and determined to have an indefinite useful life are not amortized, but are tested for impairment at least annually. The Company's indefinite-lived intangible assets consist of trade names. The Company calculates fair value by comparing a relief-from-royalty method to the carrying amount of the indefinite-lived intangible asset. This method is used to estimate the cost savings that accrue to the owner of an intangible asset who would otherwise have to pay royalties or license fees on revenues earned through the use of the asset. A loss on impairment would be recorded to the extent the carrying value of the indefinite-lived intangible asset exceeds the fair value.

Other intangible assets that have finite useful lives are measured at cost less accumulated amortization and impairment losses, if any. Subsequent expenditures for intangible assets are capitalized only when they increase the future economic benefits embodied in the specific asset to which they relate. Amortization is recognized in profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of intangible assets. The Company has customer relationship assets with lives ranging from 5 to 9 years. Amortization of intangible assets is included in other depreciation and amortization on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

Impairment of Long-Lived and Amortizable Intangible Assets

Fixed assets including rental equipment and other property, plant and equipment and amortizable intangible assets are reviewed for impairment as events or changes in circumstances occur indicating that the carrying value of the asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset group to future undiscounted cash flows, without interest charges, expected to be generated by the asset group. If future undiscounted cash flows, without interest charges, exceed the carrying amount of an asset, no impairment is recognized. If management determines that the carrying value cannot be recovered based on estimated future undiscounted cash flows, without interest charges, over the shorter of the asset's estimated useful life or the expected holding period, an impairment loss would be recorded based on the estimated fair value of the asset. As discussed in Note 7, an impairment loss was recognized during 2018.

Assets Held for Sale

Management considers an asset to be held for sale when management approves and commits to a formal plan to actively market the asset for sale and it is probable that the sale will be completed within twelve months. A sale may be considered probable when a signed sales contract and significant non-refundable deposit or contract break-up fee exist. Upon designation as held for sale, management records the carrying value of the asset at the lower of its carrying value or its estimated fair value, less estimated costs to sell, and management stops recording depreciation expense. As of December 31, 2020, no assets were considered held for sale.

Other Non-Current Assets

Other non-current assets consist of capitalized software implementation costs for the implementation of cloud computing systems during 2020 and 2019. The Company capitalizes expenditures related to the implementation of cloud computing software as incurred during the application development stage. Such capitalized costs are amortized to selling, general, and administrative expenses over the term of the cloud computing hosting arrangement, including reasonably certain renewals, beginning when the module or component of the hosting arrangement is ready for its intended use.

Deferred Financing Costs Revolver, net

Deferred financing costs revolver are associated with the issuance of the New ABL revolver facility and the Algeco ABL facility discussed in Note 12. Such costs are amortized over the contractual term of the line-of-credit through initial maturity using the straight-line method. Amortization expense of deferred financing costs revolver is included in interest expense, net in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss).

Term Loan Deferred Financing Costs

Term loan deferred financing costs are associated with the issuance of the Senior Secured Notes 2024 discussed in Note 12. The Company presents unamortized deferred financing costs as a direct deduction from the principal amount of the Notes on the consolidated balance sheets. Such costs are deferred and amortized over the term of the debt based on the effective interest rate method.

Original Issuance Discounts

Debt original discounts are associated with the issuance of the Senior Secured Notes 2024 discussed in Note 12 and are recorded as direct deductions to the principal amount of the Notes on the consolidated balance sheets. Debt discounts are deferred and amortized over the term of the debt based on the effective interest rate method.

Asset Retirement Obligations

The Company recognizes asset retirement obligations (AROs) related to legal obligations associated with the operation of the Company's specialty rental assets. The fair values of these AROs are recorded on a discounted basis, at the time the obligation is incurred and accreted over time for the change in present value over the expected timing of settlement. Changes in the expecting timing or amount of settlement are recognized in the period of change as an increase or decrease in the carrying amount of the ARO and related asset retirement costs with decreases in excess of the carrying value of the related asset retirement cost being recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss). In connection with a contract amendment for the lease at the Dilley facility (discussed in Note 19), the ARO of that facility was remeasured, resulting in a decrease in the ARO of approximately \$0.8 million. The Company capitalizes asset retirement costs by increasing the carrying amount of the related long-lived assets and depreciating these costs over the remaining useful life. The carrying amount of AROs included in the consolidated balance sheets were \$2.3 million and \$2.8 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, which represents the present value of the estimated future cost of these AROs of approximately \$3.3 million. Accretion expense of approximately (\$0.4) million, \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million

was recognized in specialty rental costs in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Foreign Currency Transactions and Translation

The Company's reporting currency is the US Dollar (USD). Exchange rate adjustments resulting from foreign currency transactions are recognized in profit or loss, whereas effects resulting from the translation of financial statements are reflected as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss, a component of equity.

The assets and liabilities of subsidiaries whose functional currency is different from the USD are translated into USD at exchange rates at the reporting date and revenue and expenses are translated using average exchange rates for the respective period.

Foreign exchange gains and losses arising from a receivable or payable to a consolidated Company entity, the settlement of which is neither planned nor anticipated in the foreseeable future, are considered to form part of a net investment in the Company entity and are included within accumulated other comprehensive loss.

Revenue Recognition

The Company derives revenue from specialty rental and hospitality services, specifically lodging and related ancillary services. Revenue is recognized in the period in which lodging and services are provided pursuant to the terms of contractual relationships with the customers. Certain arrangements contain a lease of lodging facilities to customers. The leases are accounted for as an operating lease under the authoritative guidance for leases and are recognized as income using the straight-line method over the term of the lease agreement. When the Company enters into arrangements with multiple deliverables, arrangement consideration is allocated between the deliverables based on the relative estimated selling price of each deliverable. The estimated price of lodging and service deliverables is based on the price of lodging and services when sold separately, or based upon the best estimate of selling price. The most significant estimates and judgments relating to revenues involve the relative stand-alone selling price for purposes of allocating consideration to performance obligations in our lease transactions. A contract's transaction price is allocated to each distinct performance obligation and recognized as revenue when, or as, the performance obligation is satisfied. The Company's revenues do not include material amounts of variable consideration.

Because performance obligations related to specialty rental and hospitality services are satisfied over time, the majority of our revenue is recognized on a daily basis, for each night a customer stays, at a contractual day rate. At contract inception, we assess the goods and services promised in our contracts with customers and identify a performance obligation for each promise to transfer our customers a good or service (or bundle of goods or services) that is distinct. Our customers typically contract for accommodation services under committed contracts with terms that most often range from several months to three years. Our contract terms generally provide for a rental rate for a reserved room and an occupied room rate that compensates us for services provided. Our payment terms vary by type and location of our customer and the service offered. The time between invoicing and when payment is due is not significant. Our contracts do not contain a significant financing component.

When lodging and services are billed and collected in advance, recognition of revenue is deferred until services are rendered. Certain of the Company's contractual arrangements allow customers the ability to use paid but unused lodging and services for a specified period. The Company recognizes revenue for these paid but unused lodging and services as they are consumed, as it becomes probable the lodging and services will not be used, or upon expiration of the specified term.

Cost of services includes labor, food, utilities, supplies, rent and other direct costs associated with operating the lodging units. Cost of rental includes leasing costs and other direct costs of maintaining the lodging units. Costs associated with contracts includes sales commissions which are expensed as incurred and reflected in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

The Company recognizes revenue associated with community construction using the percentage of completion method with progress towards completion measured using the cost-to-cost method as the basis to recognize revenue. Management believes this cost-to-cost method is the most appropriate measure of progress to the satisfaction of a performance obligation on the community construction. Provisions for estimated losses on uncompleted contracts are made in the period in which such losses are determined. Changes in job performance, job conditions, estimated profitability and final contract settlements may result in revisions to projected costs and revenue and are recognized in the period in which the revisions to estimates are identified and the amounts can be reasonably estimated. Factors that may affect future project costs and margins include weather, production efficiencies, availability and costs of labor, materials and subcomponents.

Revenues associated with community construction using the percentage of completion method are reflected as construction fee income in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

Additionally, the Company collects sales, use, occupancy and similar taxes, which the Company presents on a net basis (excluded from revenues) in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). The Company does not include these taxes in determining the transaction price previously discussed.

Fair Value Measurements

A financial instrument's categorization within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The inputs are prioritized into three levels that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1: Inputs that reflect quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that are observable.

Level 2: Inputs that reflect quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active; or model-derived valuations in which significant inputs are observable or can be derived principally from, or corroborated by, observable market data.

Level 3: Inputs that are unobservable to the extent that observable inputs are not available for the asset or liability at the measurement date.

Income Taxes

The Company's operations are subject to U.S. federal, state and local, and foreign income taxes. The Company accounts for income taxes under the liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company records net deferred tax assets to the extent that it is more likely than not that these assets will be realized. In making such determination, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including scheduled reversals of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies and recent results of operations. Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce the deferred tax assets to an amount that will more likely than not be realized. When a valuation allowance is established or there is an increase in an allowance in a reporting period, tax expense is generally recorded in the Company's consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

Prior to the Restructuring on December 22, 2017 as discussed in Note 1 of the 2019 Annual Report on Form 10-K, the operations of Target were included in the U.S. tax return of its historical parent, Williams Scotsman International, Inc., along with certain state and local and foreign income tax returns. In preparing the combined financial statements for the period prior to the Restructuring, the provision for income taxes was calculated using the "separate return" method. Under this method, Target assumed a separate return would be filed with the tax authority, thereby reporting its taxable income or loss and paying the applicable tax to or receiving the appropriate refund from its parent as applicable. Target's provision

as of December 31, 2018 is the amount of tax payable or refundable on the basis of a hypothetical, current-year separate return. Target provides deferred taxes on temporary differences and on any carryforwards that it could claim on a hypothetical return and the need for a valuation allowance is assessed on the basis of its projected separate return results.

In accordance with applicable authoritative guidance, the Company accounts for uncertain income tax positions using a benefit recognition model with a two-step approach; a more-likely-than-not recognition criterion; and a measurement approach that measures the position as the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. If it is not more-likely-than-not that the benefit of the tax position will be sustained on its technical merits, no benefit is recorded. Uncertain tax positions that relate only to timing of when an item is included on a tax return are considered to have met the recognition threshold. The Company classifies interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions within income tax expense.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Act”). The Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code, including, but not limited to: (1) reducing the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35 percent to 21 percent; (2) requiring companies to pay a one-time transition tax on certain unrepatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries; (3) generally eliminating U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries; (4) requiring a tax on global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI) which is a current inclusion in U.S. federal taxable income of certain earnings of controlled foreign corporations; (5) eliminating the corporate alternative minimum tax (AMT) and changing how existing AMT credits can be realized; (6) creating the base erosion anti-abuse tax (BEAT), a new minimum tax; (7) creating a new limitation on deductible interest expense; and (8) changing rules related to uses and limitations of net operating loss carryforwards created in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017.

As of and for the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company, which consisted of Target operations, completed their accounting for the income tax effects of the Act. The Company has not recorded a liability for the one-time transition tax on certain unrepatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries imposed under the Act due to historically negative earnings and profits. The Company also remeasured their deferred tax asset and liabilities to reflect the reduction of the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35 percent to 21 percent and, consequently, recorded a decrease related to net deferred tax assets of \$12.1 million with a corresponding increase to deferred income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company sponsors an equity incentive plan (the “Plan”) in which certain employees and non-employee directors participate. The Plan is administered by the compensation committee of the board of directors of the Company (the “Compensation Committee”). The Company measures the cost of services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments (typically restricted stock unit awards (“RSUs”) and stock options) based on the grant-date fair value of the award as the awards issued under the Plan are equity classified. The fair value of the stock options is calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model while the fair value of the RSUs is calculated based on the Company’s share price on the grant-date or the 10-day volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock prior to and including the grant date. The resulting cost is recognized over the period during which an employee or non-employee director is required to provide service in exchange for the awards, usually the vesting period. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur. Refer to Note 23 for further details of activity related to the Plan.

Treasury Stock

Treasury stock is reflected as a reduction of stockholders’ equity at cost. We use the weighted average purchase price to determine the cost of treasury stock that is reissued, if any.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

The Company meets the definition of an emerging growth company (“EGC”) as defined under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”). In reliance on exemptions provided under the JOBS Act for EGCs, the Company has elected to defer compliance with new or revised financial accounting standards until a company that is not an issuer

(as defined under section 2(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002) is required to comply with such standards. As such, compliance dates included below pertain to non-issuers, and as permitted, early adoption dates are indicated.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. This guidance revises existing practice related to accounting for leases under ASC Topic 840 *Leases (ASC 840)* for both lessees and lessors. The new guidance requires lessees to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for virtually all of their leases (other than leases that meet the definition of a short-term lease). The lease liability will be equal to the present value of lease payments and the right-of-use asset will be based on the lease liability, subject to adjustment such as for initial direct costs. For income statement purposes, the new standard retains a dual model similar to ASC 840, requiring leases to be classified as either operating or finance. Operating leases will result in straight-line expense (similar to current accounting by lessees for operating leases under ASC 840) while finance leases will result in a front-loaded expense pattern (similar to current accounting by lessees for capital leases under ASC 840). While the new standard maintains similar accounting for lessors as under ASC 840, the new standard reflects updates to, among other things, align with certain changes to the lessee model. In June 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-05 to delay the effective date for the new standard for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022 for non-issuers (including EGCs). Early application continues to be allowed. Topic 842 allows an entity to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach or to adopt under the new optional transition method that allows an entity to recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings as of the adoption date. The Company has not yet adopted this standard and is currently evaluating the impact of the pronouncement on its consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (ASU 2016-13 or Topic 326)*. This new standard changes how companies account for credit impairment for trade and other receivables as well as changing the measurement of credit losses for most financial assets and certain other instruments that are not measured at fair value through net income. ASU 2016-13 will replace the current "incurred loss" model with an "expected loss" model. Under the "incurred loss" model, a loss (or allowance) is recognized only when an event has occurred (such as a payment delinquency) that causes the entity to believe that a loss is probable (i.e., that it has been "incurred"). Under the "expected loss" model, a loss (or allowance) is recognized upon initial recognition of the asset that reflects all future events that leads to a loss being realized, regardless of whether it is probable that the future event will occur. The "incurred loss" model considers past events and current conditions, while the "expected loss" model includes expectations for the future which have yet to occur. ASU 2018-19, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses*, was issued in November 2018 and excludes operating leases from the new guidance. In 2019, the FASB voted to delay the effective date for the new standard for financial statements issued for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2022 and interim periods within those reporting periods. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this new standard on its consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, which simplifies the accounting for income taxes, eliminates certain exceptions and implements additional requirements which result in a more consistent application of ASC 740 Income Taxes. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020 for public entities and early adoption is permitted. We are currently in the process of evaluating the impact of adopting ASU 2019-12 on our consolidated financial statements. The Company does not intend to early adopt ASU 2019-12.

2. Revenue

Total revenue under contracts recognized under Topic 606 was approximately \$172.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, while \$53.0 million was specialty rental income subject to the guidance of ASC 840 for the year ended December 31, 2020. Total revenue under contracts recognized under Topic 606 was \$261.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, while \$59.8 million was specialty rental income subject to the guidance of ASC 840 for the year ended December 31, 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table disaggregates our revenue by our four reportable segments as well as the All Other category: Permian Basin, Bakken Basin, Government, TCPL Keystone, and All Other for the years indicated below:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Permian Basin			
Services income	\$ 98,888	\$ 193,852	\$ 107,997
Construction fee income	-	2,705	-
Total Permian Basin revenues	98,888	196,557	107,997
Bakken Basin			
Services income	\$ 6,605	\$ 20,621	\$ 25,813
Total Bakken Basin revenues	6,605	20,621	25,813
Government			
Services income	\$ 23,538	\$ 25,071	\$ 25,536
Total Government revenues	23,538	25,071	25,536
TCPL Keystone			
Services income	\$ 2,153	\$ -	\$ -
Construction fee income	39,758	15,744	23,209
Total TCPL Keystone revenues	41,911	15,744	23,209
All Other			
Services income	\$ 1,247	\$ 3,273	\$ 4,310
Construction fee income	-	4	-
Total All Other revenues	1,247	3,277	4,310
Total revenues	<u>\$ 172,189</u>	<u>\$ 261,270</u>	<u>\$ 186,865</u>

As a result of the current market environment discussed in Note 1 “*Recent Developments – COVID-19 and Disruption in Oil and Gas Industry*”, the Company considered the increased risk of delayed customer payments and payment defaults associated with customer liquidity issues and bankruptcies. The Company has experienced customers who have filed for bankruptcy, which has been reflected in the bad debt expense recognized in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2020. The Company routinely monitors the financial stability of our customers, which involves a high degree of judgment in assessing customers’ historical time to pay, financial condition and various customer-specific factors.

To date, there has been deterioration in the collectability of our receivables as mentioned above, and we are likely to experience additional challenges in collections due to uncertainties around the continued impact of the COVID-19 global pandemic and decrease in demand for oil and natural gas as discussed in Note 1. As a result of our estimate of the impact, bad debt expense, net of recoveries of approximately \$4.0 million was recognized during the year ended December 31, 2020 and is included within selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss).

Contract Assets and Liabilities

We do not have any contract assets and we did not recognize any impairments of any contract assets or liabilities.

Contract liabilities primarily consist of deferred revenue that represent payments for room nights that the customer may use in the future as well as an advanced payment for a community build that is being recognized over the related contract period. Activity in the deferred revenue accounts as of the dates indicated below was as follows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Balances at Beginning of Year	\$ 26,199	\$ 37,376	\$ 57,747
Additions to deferred revenue	12,907	8,652	4,092
Revenue recognized	(20,735)	(19,829)	(24,463)
Balances at End of Year	\$ 18,371	\$ 26,199	\$ 37,376

As of December 31, 2020, for contracts greater than one year, the following table discloses the estimated revenues related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied (or partially unsatisfied) and when we expect to recognize the revenue, and only represents revenue expected to be recognized from contracts where the price and quantity of the product or service are fixed (in thousands):

	For the Years Ended December 31,						
	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	Total
Revenue expected to be recognized as of December 31, 2020	\$ 44,689	\$ 30,652	\$ 18,699	\$ 18,748	\$ 18,699	\$ 13,987	\$ 145,474

The Company applied some of the practical expedients in Topic 606, including the “right to invoice” practical expedient, and does not disclose consideration for remaining performance obligations with an original expected duration of one year or less or for variable consideration related to unsatisfied (or partially unsatisfied) performance obligations. Due to the application of these practical expedients, the table above represents only a portion of the Company’s expected future consolidated revenues and it is not necessarily indicative of the expected trend in total revenues.

3. Business Combination

On March 15, 2019, Platinum Eagle consummated the Business Combination pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreements and acquired all of the issued and outstanding equity interests in Target Parent and Signor Parent from the Sellers.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreements, Topaz purchased from the Sellers all of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Target Parent and Signor Parent for \$1.311 billion, of which \$563.1 million was paid in cash and the remaining \$747.9 million was paid to the Sellers in the form of 25,686,327 shares of Common Stock, to Algeco Seller, and 49,100,000 shares of Common Stock, to Arrow Seller.

The following tables reconcile the elements of the Business Combination to the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2019.

	Recapitalization
Cash - Platinum Eagle's Trust (net of redemptions)	\$ 146,137
Cash - PIPE	80,000
Gross cash received by Target Hospitality from Business Combination	226,137
Less: fees to underwriters	(7,385)
Net cash received from Recapitalization	218,752
Plus: non-cash contribution - forgiveness of related party loan	104,285
Less: non-cash net liabilities assumed from PEAC	(8,840)
Net contributions from Recapitalization Transaction	\$ 314,197

[Table of Contents](#)

	Contributions from Affiliate
Transaction bonus amounts	\$ 28,519
Payment of historical ABL facility	9,904
Payment of affiliate amounts	684
Total contributions	<u>\$ 39,107</u>
Cash paid to Algeco Seller	<u>\$ 563,134</u>

The cash paid to Algeco Seller was funded from the proceeds from debt (described below), net cash received from Recapitalization (described above), offset by deferred financing costs and certain other transaction costs incurred in connection with the Business Combination.

The \$340 million of gross proceeds from Bidco's offering of 2024 Senior Secured Notes less \$3.3 million of original issuance discount and \$40 million through Bidco's entry into a new ABL facility are shown separately in the consolidated statement of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Prior to the Business Combination, Platinum Eagle had 32,500,000 shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Class A Shares") outstanding and 8,125,000 shares of Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Class B Shares") outstanding, which comprised of Founder Shares held by the Founders (as defined below) and Former Platinum Eagle Director Shares held by individuals who are not founders but were directors of PEAC.

On March 15, 2019, Platinum Eagle was renamed Target Hospitality Corp. and each currently issued and outstanding share of Platinum Eagle Class B Shares automatically converted on a one-for-one basis, into shares of Platinum Eagle Delaware Class A Shares. Immediately thereafter, each currently issued and outstanding share of Platinum Eagle Class A Shares automatically converted on a one-for-one basis, into shares of the common stock of Target Hospitality. In connection with the Business Combination, 18,178,394 Class A Shares were redeemed.

The number of shares of Common Stock of Target Hospitality issued immediately following the consummation of the Business Combination is summarized as follows:

Shares by Type	Number of shares by type as of March 15, 2019
Platinum Eagle Class A Shares outstanding prior to the Business Combination	32,500,000
Less: Redemption of Platinum Eagle Class A Shares	(18,178,394)
Class A Shares of Platinum Eagle	14,321,606
Founder Shares	8,050,000
Former Platinum Eagle Director Shares	75,000
Shares issued to PIPE investors	8,000,000
Shares issued to PEAC and PIPE investors	30,446,606
Shares issued to the Sellers	74,786,327
Total Outstanding Shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding	105,232,933
Less: Founders Shares in escrow	(5,015,898)
Total Shares of Common Stock outstanding for earnings per share computation (See Note 21)	<u>100,217,035</u>

In connection with the closing of and as a result of the consummation of the Business Combination, certain members of the Company's management and employees received bonus payments as a result of the Business Combination being consummated in the aggregate amount of \$28.5 million. The bonuses have been reflected in the selling, general and administrative expense line in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). The bonuses were funded by a contribution from Algeco Seller in March of 2019 and is reflected as the transaction bonus amount contribution above. The Company also incurred transaction costs related to the Business Combination of approximately \$8.0 million, which are included in selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2019. Upon the consummation of the Business Combination, outstanding loans to officers

were forgiven, which resulted in \$1.6 million of additional expenses recognized in selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2019 as more fully discussed in Note 20.

Earnout Agreement

On March 15, 2019 (the “Closing Date”), in connection with the closing of the Business Combination, Harry E. Sloan, Jeff Sagansky and Eli Baker (together, the “Founders”) and the Company entered into an earnout agreement (the “Earnout Agreement”), pursuant to which, on the Closing Date, 5,015,898 Founder Shares were placed in escrow (the “Escrow Shares”), to be released at any time during the period of three years following the Closing Date upon the occurrence of the following triggering events: (i) fifty percent (50%) of the Escrow Shares will be released to the Founder Group (as defined in the Earnout Agreement) if the closing price of the shares of Target Hospitality’s common stock as reported on Nasdaq exceeds \$12.50 per share for twenty (20) of any thirty (30) consecutive trading days and (ii) the remaining fifty percent (50%) of the Escrow Shares will be released to the Founder Group if the closing price of the shares of Target Hospitality’s common stock as reported on Nasdaq exceeds \$15.00 per share for twenty (20) of any thirty (30) consecutive trading days, in each case subject to certain notice mechanics.

Upon the expiration of the three-year earnout period, any Founders’ Shares remaining in escrow that were not released in accordance with the Earnout Agreement will be transferred to the Company for cancellation. The fair value of the Company’s contingent right to cancel the Founders’ Shares has been recorded as a component of additional paid in capital, with an equal and offsetting capital contribution from the Founders.

4. Acquisitions

Signor Acquisition

On September 7, 2018, Bidco purchased 100% of the membership interests of Signor. Bidco acquired Signor for an aggregate purchase price of \$201.5 million, excluding \$15.5 million of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash acquired. Included in the purchase price was \$1.2 million of amounts owed to the sellers as a result of a subsequent working capital true-up adjustment recognized in accrued liabilities, with a corresponding increase to goodwill, as of December 31, 2018. The amount of the purchase price in excess of the fair value of the net assets acquired was recorded as goodwill.

The following table summarizes the allocation of the total purchase price to the net assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the date of acquisition by Bidco at estimated fair value:

Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ 15,536
Accounts receivable	13,008
Property and equipment	79,026
Other current assets	581
Goodwill	26,115
Customer relationships	96,225
Total assets acquired	230,491
Accounts payable	(3,678)
Accrued expenses	(9,051)
Capital lease liability and note payable	(490)
Unearned revenue	(201)
Total liabilities assumed	(13,420)
Net assets acquired	\$ 217,071

The aggregate fair value of the acquired accounts receivable approximated the aggregate gross contractual amount. The contractual cash flows not expected to be collected at the acquisition date amounted to approximately \$0.7 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

Intangible assets related to customer relationships represent the aggregate value of those relationships from existing contracts and future operations on a look-through basis, considering the end customers of Signor. The intangible assets received by Bidco are being amortized on a straight-line basis over an estimated useful life of nine years from the date of the business combination.

The purchase price allocation performed resulted in the recognition of approximately \$26.1 million of goodwill. The goodwill recognized is attributable to expected revenue synergies generated by the expansion of territory of workforce housing, and costs synergies resulting from the consolidation or elimination of certain functions. All of the goodwill is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes. All of the goodwill was allocated to the Permian Basin segment of our reportable segments discussed in Note 26.

The following unaudited pro forma information presents consolidated financial information as if Signor had been acquired as of January 1, 2018:

Period	Revenue	Income before taxes
2018 pro forma from January 1, 2018 to December 31, 2018	\$ 301,842	\$ 35,975

Signor added \$30.1 million and \$12.5 million to our revenue and income before income taxes, respectively, for 2018.

These pro forma amounts have been calculated after applying the Company's accounting policies and adjusting the results of Signor to reflect the additional depreciation and amortization that would have been charged assuming the fair value adjustments to property and equipment, and intangible assets had been applied from January 1, 2018. This pro forma information is not necessarily indicative of the Company's results of operations had the acquisition been completed on January 1, 2018, nor is it necessarily indicative of the Company's future results. This pro forma information does not reflect any cost savings from operating efficiencies or synergies that could result from the acquisition, and also does not reflect additional revenue opportunities following the acquisition.

2018 supplemental pro forma income before taxes includes \$5.2 million of acquisition-related costs incurred in 2018.

In connection with this acquisition, the Company incurred approximately \$5.2 million of acquisition-related costs, which are recognized in selling, general, and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Superior Acquisition

On June 19, 2019, TLM, entered into a purchase agreement (the "Superior Purchase Agreement") with Superior Lodging, LLC, Superior Lodging Orla South, LLC, and Superior Lodging Kermit, LLC (collectively, the "Superior Sellers"), and certain other parties, pursuant to which TLM acquired substantially all of the assets in connection with three workforce communities in the Delaware Basin of West Texas, including temporary housing facilities and underlying real estate (the "Communities"). Pursuant to the Superior Purchase Agreement, TLM acquired the Communities for a purchase price of \$30.0 million in cash, which represents the acquisition date fair value of consideration transferred. The purchase price was funded by drawing on the New ABL Facility discussed in Note 12. The Superior Purchase Agreement provided for a simultaneous signing and closing on June 19, 2019. This acquisition further expands the Company's presence in the Permian Basin. Immediately prior to the acquisition of the Communities, TLM provided management and catering services to the Superior Sellers at two of the Communities. At the time of the acquisition, all three Communities were fully operational and provided vertically integrated comprehensive hospitality services consistent with Target's business.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the allocation of the total purchase price to the net assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the date of acquisition by TLM at estimated fair value:

Property and equipment	\$	18,342
Customer relationships		4,800
Goodwill		6,858
Total assets acquired	\$	30,000

Intangible assets related to customer relationships represent the aggregate value of those relationships from existing arrangements and future operations on a look-through basis, considering the end customers. The intangible assets received are being amortized on a straight-line basis over an estimated useful life of nine years from the date of the business combination.

The following unaudited pro forma information presents consolidated financial information as if Superior had been acquired as of January 1, 2018:

Period	Revenue	Income before taxes
2019 pro forma from January 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019	\$ 325,845	\$ 15,557
2018 pro forma from January 1, 2018 to December 31, 2018	\$ 252,706	\$ 20,553

Superior added \$7.8 million and \$4.0 million to our revenue and income before income taxes, respectively, for year ended December 31, 2019.

These pro forma amounts have been calculated after applying the Company's accounting policies and adjusting the results of Superior to reflect the additional depreciation and amortization that would have been charged assuming the fair value adjustments to property and equipment, and intangible assets had been applied from January 1, 2018. This pro forma information is not necessarily indicative of the Company's results of operations had the acquisition been completed on January 1, 2018, nor is it necessarily indicative of the Company's future results. This pro forma information does not reflect any cost savings from operating efficiencies or synergies that could result from the acquisition, and also does not reflect additional revenue opportunities following the acquisition.

In connection with this acquisition, the Company incurred approximately \$0.4 million of acquisition-related costs, which are recognized in selling, general, and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) for the ended December 31, 2019. 2019 supplemental pro-forma income before taxes was adjusted to exclude these acquisition-related costs. 2018 supplemental pro-forma income before income taxes was adjusted to include these charges.

The purchase price allocation performed by the Company resulted in the recognition of \$6.9 million of goodwill. The goodwill recognized is attributable to expected revenue synergies generated by the territorial expansion of workforce housing, and costs synergies resulting from the consolidation or elimination of certain functions. All of the goodwill is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes. All of the goodwill was allocated to the Permian Basin segment of our reportable segments discussed in Note 26.

ProPetro

On July 1, 2019, TLM purchased a 168-room community from ProPetro Services, Inc. ("ProPetro") for an aggregate purchase price of \$5.0 million in cash, which represents the acquisition date fair value of consideration transferred. The purchase price was funded by cash on hand as of the acquisition date. The acquisition was accounted for as an asset acquisition. The Company allocated the total purchase price to identifiable tangible assets based on their estimated relative fair values, which resulted in the entire purchase price being allocated to property and equipment.

5. Specialty Rental Assets, Net

Specialty rental assets, net at the dates indicated below consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Specialty rental assets	\$ 547,375	\$ 545,399
Construction-in-process	5,828	8,672
Less: accumulated depreciation	(241,716)	(200,376)
Specialty rental assets, net	<u>\$ 311,487</u>	<u>\$ 353,695</u>

Included in specialty rental assets, net are certain assets under capital lease. The gross cost of the specialty rental assets under capital lease was approximately \$1.1 million and \$1.3 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The accumulated depreciation related to specialty rental assets under capital leases totaled approximately \$0.6 million and \$0 as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Depreciation expense of these assets is presented in depreciation of specialty rental assets in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company disposed of assets with accumulated depreciation of approximately \$9 million along with the related gross cost of approximately \$10 million. These disposals were associated with a sale of assets with a net book value of approximately \$0.8 million as well as fully depreciated asset retirement costs. The asset sale resulted in a loss on the sale of assets of approximately \$0.1 million and is reported within other expense (income), net in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2020.

6. Other Property, Plant and Equipment, Net

Other property, plant, and equipment, net at the dates indicated below, consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Land	\$ 9,163	\$ 9,155
Buildings and leasehold improvements	115	115
Machinery and office equipment	1,072	708
Other	3,752	3,748
	<u>14,102</u>	<u>13,726</u>
Less: accumulated depreciation	(3,083)	(2,185)
Total other property, plant and equipment, net	<u>\$ 11,019</u>	<u>\$ 11,541</u>

Depreciation expense related to other property, plant and equipment was approximately \$0.9 million, \$1.2 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and is included in other depreciation and amortization in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

The gross cost of other property, plant and equipment under capital lease was approximately \$0.7 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The accumulated depreciation related to other property, plant and equipment under capital lease was approximately \$0.4 million and \$0 as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Such amounts under capital lease are included in the other category in the above table as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

In November of 2019, the Company auctioned several non-strategic land parcels, and other related assets (the “properties”) not used in the operations of the business for estimated net sale proceeds of approximately \$1.4 million. The sale resulted in a pre-tax loss on the disposal of property, plant, and equipment of approximately \$6.9 which is included in other expense (income), net in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2019. These properties had a carrying value of approximately \$8.1 million and are primarily located in the Permian Basin business segment and reporting unit.

7. Loss on Impairment

During the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company decided to dispose of certain nonstrategic asset groups that were vacant or operating at a loss. Some of these asset groups will be disposed of by sale, but are not classified as held for sale, as it is not probable that these asset groups will be sold within twelve months from the balance sheet date. Additionally, we identified an indicator that another asset group in the Canadian oil sands may be impaired due to deteriorating market conditions (“All Other” category above). These asset groups are comprised of land, modular units, furniture and fixtures, and land improvements. We assessed the carrying value of these asset groups to determine if they continued to be recoverable based on their estimated future cash flows. Based on the assessment, the carrying value of these asset groups were determined to not be fully recoverable, and we proceeded to compare the estimated fair value of those assets to their respective carrying values. The fair value of asset groups expected to be sold was determined using the market approach, comparing the assets held to other similar assets that have recently transacted in the market as well as identifying a depreciated replacement cost for real property assets. The fair value of the other asset groups was determined based on a discounted cash flow analysis in accordance with the income approach whereby current cash flow projections demonstrate continued operating losses in the future. Accordingly, the value of the asset groups was written down to their estimated fair values resulting in a total loss on impairment for the year ended December 31, 2018 of \$15.3 million. No impairment was recognized during the years 2020 and 2019.

The following summarizes pre-tax impairment charges recorded during 2018 by segment, which are included in loss on impairment in our consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) (in thousands):

	The Permian Basin	The Bakken Basin	Government	TCPL Keystone	All Other	Total
Year Ended December 31, 2018	\$ 696	\$ 7,233	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 7,391	\$ 15,320

Our estimates of fair value using market and income-based approaches required us to use significant unobservable inputs, representative of Level 3 fair value measurements, including numerous assumptions with respect to future circumstances that might directly impact each of the relevant asset groups’ operations in the future. These assumptions considered a variety of industry and local market conditions.

8. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, net

As discussed in Note 4, Bidco’s acquisition of Signor in September 2018 and TLM’s acquisition of Superior in June 2019, resulting in the recognition of goodwill. In connection with the Signor and Superior transactions, all goodwill was attributable to the Permian Basin business segment and reporting unit.

Changes in the carrying amount of goodwill were as follows:

	Permian Basin
Balance at January 1, 2019	\$ 34,180
Acquisition of Superior	6,858
Balance at December 31, 2019	41,038
Changes in Goodwill	-
Balance at December 31, 2020	\$ 41,038

The global COVID-19 pandemic and the decrease in demand and oversupply of oil and natural gas during the first quarter of 2020 impacted the trading price of our common stock, we identified a trigger event requiring us to assess our long-lived and intangibles assets for recoverability and performed a quantitative impairment assessment as of March 31, 2020 of reporting units with goodwill, all of which is within the Permian Basin reporting unit.

To determine the fair value of our reporting units and test for impairment, we utilized an income approach (discounted cash flow method), as we believe this was the most direct approach to incorporate the specific economic attributes and risk profiles of our reporting units into our valuation model. We did not utilize a market approach given the current situation

with the industry and the lack of contemporaneous transactions. To the extent market indicators of fair value were available, we considered such information as well as market participant assumptions in our discounted cash flow analysis and determination of fair value. The discounted cash flow methodology is based, to a large extent, on assumptions about future events, which includes the use of significant unobservable inputs, representative of a Level 3 fair value measurement. Given the current volatile market environment, we utilized third-party valuation advisors to assist us with these valuations. These analyses required significant judgment, including management's short-term and long-term forecast of operating performance, revenue growth rates, profitability margins, timing of future cash flows based on an eventual recovery of the oil and gas industry, the remaining useful life and service potential of the asset (in the case of long-lived assets, including definite-lived intangibles), and discount rates (in the case of our goodwill assessment) based on our weighted average cost of capital. These forecasted cash flows took into consideration historical

and recent results, committed contracts and near-term prospects and management's outlook for the future, as well as the increased market risk surrounding the award and execution of future contracts.

Based on our quantitative assessments, we determined the carrying value of our long-lived assets was recoverable and goodwill associated with our Permian Basin reporting unit was not impaired. However, the fair value of the reporting unit exceeded its net book value by a margin of less than 20%. Our estimate of fair value was based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable. However, impairment assessments incorporate inherent uncertainties, including projected commodity pricing, supply and demand for our services and future market conditions, which are difficult to predict in volatile economic environments and could result in impairment charges in future periods if actual results materially differ from the estimated assumptions utilized in our forecasts. Further, given the dynamic nature of the COVID-19 pandemic and related market conditions, the period of time that these events will persist and the full extent of the impact they will have on our business may vary from our estimates. We will continue to take actions designed to mitigate the adverse effects of the changing market environment and expect to continue to adjust our cost structure to market conditions. This may include continued reductions of our workforce to better align our employee count with anticipated lower activity levels and sustained reduction of capital spending at maintenance levels until demand returns to previous levels.

In connection with our annual assessment on October 1, we considered the continued effects resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and oil and gas price volatility and reviewed qualitative information currently available in determining if it was more likely than not that the fair values of the Company's Permian Basin reporting unit was less than the carrying amount. Based on the results of this qualitative assessment, including certain quantitative analysis, management concluded that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of the Company's Permian Basin reporting unit was less than its carrying amount. The Company will continue to monitor the situation for any additional changes in economic conditions.

Intangible assets other than goodwill at the dates indicated below consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2020			
	Weighted average remaining lives	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Book Value
Intangible assets subject to amortization				
Customer relationships	6.4	\$ 128,907	\$ (42,186)	\$ 86,721
Total		128,907	(42,186)	86,721
Indefinite lived assets:				
Tradenames		16,400	—	16,400
Total intangible assets other than goodwill		\$ 145,307	\$ (42,186)	\$ 103,121

	Weighted average remaining lives	December 31, 2019		
		Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Book Value
Intangible assets subject to amortization				
Customer relationships	7.4	\$ 132,720	\$ (31,254)	\$ 101,466
Total		132,720	(31,254)	101,466
Indefinite lived assets:				
Tradenames		16,400	—	16,400
Total intangible assets other than goodwill		\$ 149,120	\$ (31,254)	\$ 117,866

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company wrote-off fully amortized customer related intangibles with a gross carrying amount of approximately \$3.8 million and a net book value of \$0. The aggregate amortization expense for intangible assets subject to amortization was \$14.7 million, \$14.3 million and \$7.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and is included in other depreciation and amortization in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

The estimated aggregate amortization expense as of December 31, 2020 for each of the next five years and thereafter is as follows:

2021	\$	14,656
2022		13,302
2023		12,881
2024		12,881
2025		12,881
Thereafter		20,120
Total	\$	86,721

9. Other Non-Current Assets

Other non-current assets include capitalized software implementation costs for the implementation of cloud computing systems. As of the dates indicated below, capitalized implementation costs and related accumulated amortization in other non-current assets on the consolidated balance sheets amounted to the following:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Cloud computing implementation costs	\$ 7,094	\$ 4,690
Less: accumulated amortization	(1,685)	-
Other non-current assets	\$ 5,409	\$ 4,690

None of these costs were amortized during 2019 as the related systems were not ready for their intended use as of December 31, 2019. Such systems were placed into service beginning January of 2020 at which time the Company began to amortize these capitalized costs on a straight-line basis over the period of the remaining service arrangements of between 2 and 4 years. Such amortization expense amounted to approximately \$1.7 million, \$0, and \$0 for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively and is included in selling, general and administrative expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

10. Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities as of the dates indicated below consists of the following:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Employee accrued compensation expense	\$ 6,177	\$ 7,130
Other accrued liabilities	8,873	18,482
Accrued interest on debt	9,649	9,718
Total accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 24,699</u>	<u>\$ 35,330</u>

Other accrued liabilities in the above table relates primarily to accrued utilities, rent, real estate and sales taxes, state income taxes, and other accrued operating expenses.

11. Notes Due from Affiliates

The Company records interest income on notes due from affiliates based on the stated interest rate in the loan agreement. Refer to Note 12 for interest income recognized for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

All affiliate notes were paid in connection with the Business Combination discussed in Note 3.

12. Debt

Senior Secured Notes 2024

In connection with the closing of the Business Combination, Bidco issued \$340 million in aggregate principal amount of 9.50% senior secured notes due March 15, 2024 (the “2024 Senior Secured Notes” or “Notes”) under an indenture dated March 15, 2019 (the “Indenture”). The Indenture was entered into by and among Bidco, the guarantors named therein (the “Note Guarantors”), and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee and as collateral agent. Interest is payable semi-annually on September 15 and March 15 beginning September 15, 2019. Refer to table below for a description of the amounts related to the Notes.

	Principal	Unamortized Original Issue Discount	Unamortized Deferred Financing Costs
9.50% Senior Secured Notes, due 2024	\$ 340,000	\$ 2,319	\$ 11,182

If Bidco undergoes a change of control or sells certain of its assets, Bidco may be required to offer to repurchase the Notes. On or after March 15, 2021, Bidco at its option, may redeem the Notes, in whole or part, upon not less than fifteen (15) and not more than sixty (60) days’ prior written notice to holders and not less than twenty (20) days’ prior written notice to the trustee (or such shorter timeline as the trustee may agree), at the redemption price expressed as percentage of principal amount set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon but not including the applicable redemption date (subject to the right of Note holders on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an interest payment date falling on or prior to the redemption date), if redeemed during the 12-month period beginning August 15 of each of the years set below.

Year	Redemption Price
2021	104.750%
2022	102.375%
2023 and thereafter	100.000%

The Notes are unconditionally guaranteed by Topaz and each of Bidco’s direct and indirect wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries (collectively, the “Note Guarantors”). Target Hospitality is not an issuer or a guarantor of the Notes. The Note

Guarantors are either borrowers or guarantors under the New ABL Facility. To the extent lenders under the New ABL Facility release the guarantee of any Note Guarantor, such Note Guarantor is also released from obligations under the Notes. These guarantees are secured by a second priority security interest in substantially all of the assets of Bidco and the Note Guarantors (subject to customary exclusions). The guarantees of the Notes by TLM Equipment, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“TLM Equipment LLC”) which holds certain of Target Hospitality’s assets, are subordinated to its obligations under the New ABL Facility (as defined below).

The Notes contain certain negative covenants, including limitations that restrict Bidco’s ability and the ability of certain of its subsidiaries, to directly or indirectly, create additional financial obligations. With certain specified exceptions, these negative covenants prohibit Bidco and certain of its subsidiaries from: creating or incurring additional debt; paying dividends or making any other distributions with respect to its capital stock; making loans or advances to Bidco or any restricted subsidiary of Bidco; selling, leasing or transferring any of its property or assets to Bidco or any restricted subsidiary of Bidco; directly or indirectly creating, incurring or assuming any lien of any kind securing debt on the collateral; or entering into any sale and leaseback transaction.

In connection with the issuance of the Notes, there was an original issue discount of \$3.3 million and the unamortized balance of \$2.3 million is presented on the face of the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2020 as a reduction of the principal. The discount is amortized over the life of the Notes using the effective interest method.

Bidco’s ultimate parent, Target Hospitality, has no significant independent assets or operations except as included in the guarantors of the Senior Secured Notes, the guarantees under the Notes are full and unconditional and joint and several, and any subsidiaries of Target Hospitality that are not subsidiary guarantors of the Notes are minor. There are also no significant restrictions on the ability of Target Hospitality or any guarantor to obtain funds from its subsidiaries by dividend or loan. See discussion of certain negative covenants above. Therefore, pursuant to the SEC Rules, no individual guarantor financial statement disclosures are deemed necessary.

Capital Lease and Other Financing Obligations

The Company’s capital lease and other financing obligations as of December 31, 2020 consisted of \$0.9 million of capital leases and \$2.9 million related to insurance financing obligations. In December 2019, the Company entered into a lease for certain equipment with a lease term expiring November 2022 and an effective interest rate of 4.3%. The Company’s lease relates to commercial-use vehicles. In November 2020, the Company entered into an insurance financing arrangement in an amount of approximately \$3.3 million at an interest rate of 3.84%. The insurance financing arrangement requires 9 monthly payments of approximately \$0.4 million that began on December 1, 2020.

The Company’s capital lease and financing obligations at December 31, 2019, primarily consisted of \$1.9 million associated with a vehicle financing arrangement, and \$0.1 million related to other financing arrangements.

New ABL Facility

On the Closing Date, in connection with the closing of the Business Combination, Topaz, Bidco, Target, Signor and each of their domestic subsidiaries entered into an ABL credit agreement that provides for a senior secured asset based revolving credit facility in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$125 million (the “New ABL Facility”). The historical debt of Bidco, Target and their respective subsidiaries under the ABL facility of Algeco Seller was settled at the time of the consummation of the Business Combination on the Closing Date. Approximately \$40 million of proceeds from the New ABL Facility were used to finance a portion of the consideration payable and fees and expenses incurred in connection with the Business Combination.

Borrowings under the New ABL Facility, at the relevant borrower’s (the borrowers under the New ABL Facility, the “ABL Borrowers”) option, bear interest at either (1) an adjusted LIBOR or (2) a base rate, in each case plus an applicable margin. The applicable margin is 2.50% with respect to LIBOR borrowings and 1.50% with respect to base rate borrowings. Commencing at the completion of the first full fiscal quarter after the Closing Date, the applicable margin for borrowings under the New ABL Facility is subject to one step-down of 0.25% and one step-up of 0.25%, based on achieving certain excess availability levels with respect to the New ABL Facility.

[Table of Contents](#)

The New ABL Facility provides borrowing availability of an amount equal to the lesser of (i) (a) \$125 million and (b) the Borrowing Base (defined below) (the “Line Cap”).

The Borrowing Base is, at any time of determination, an amount (net of reserves) equal to the sum of:

- 85% of the net book value of the Borrowers’ eligible accounts receivables, plus
- the lesser of (i) 95% of the net book value of the Borrowers’ eligible rental equipment and (ii) 85% of the net orderly liquidation value of the Borrowers’ eligible rental equipment, minus
- customary reserves

The New ABL Facility includes borrowing capacity available for standby letters of credit of up to \$15 million and for “swingline” loan borrowings of up to \$15 million. Any issuance of letters of credit or making of a swingline loan will reduce the amount available under the New ABL Facility.

In addition, the New ABL Facility will provide the Borrowers with the option to increase commitments under the New ABL Facility in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$75 million plus any voluntary prepayments that are accompanied by permanent commitment reductions under the New ABL Facility. The termination date of the New ABL Facility is September 15, 2023.

The obligations under the New ABL Facility are unconditionally guaranteed by Topaz and each existing and subsequently acquired or organized direct or indirect wholly-owned U.S. organized restricted subsidiary of Bidco (together with Topaz, the “ABL Guarantors”), other than certain excluded subsidiaries. The New ABL Facility is secured by (i) a first priority pledge of the equity interests of Topaz, Bidco, Target, and Signor (the “Borrowers”) and of each direct, wholly-owned US organized restricted subsidiary of any Borrower or any ABL Guarantor, (ii) a first priority pledge of up to 65% of the voting equity interests in each non-US restricted subsidiary of any Borrower or ABL Guarantor and (iii) a first priority security interest in substantially all of the assets of the Borrower and the ABL Guarantors (in each case, subject to customary exceptions).

The New ABL Facility requires the Borrowers to maintain a (i) minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.00:1.00 and (ii) maximum total net leverage ratio of 4.00:1.00, at any time when the excess availability under the New ABL Facility is less than the greater of (a) \$15.625 million and (b) 12.5% of the Line Cap.

The New ABL Facility also contains a number of customary negative covenants. Such covenants, among other things, limit or restrict the ability of each of the Borrowers, their restricted subsidiaries, and where applicable, Topaz, to:

- incur additional indebtedness, issue disqualified stock and make guarantees;
- incur liens on assets;
- engage in mergers or consolidations or fundamental changes;
- sell assets;
- pay dividends and distributions or repurchase capital stock;
- make investments, loans and advances, including acquisitions;
- amend organizational documents and master lease documents;
- enter into certain agreements that would restrict the ability to pay dividends;
- repay certain junior indebtedness; and
- change the conduct of its business.

The aforementioned restrictions are subject to certain exceptions including (i) the ability to incur additional indebtedness, liens, investments, dividends and distributions, and prepayments of junior indebtedness subject, in each case, to compliance with certain financial metrics and certain other conditions and (ii) a number of other traditional exceptions that grant the ABL Borrowers continued flexibility to operate and develop their businesses. The New ABL Facility also contains certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants and events of default.

[Table of Contents](#)

The carrying value of debt outstanding as of the dates indicated below consist of the following:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Capital lease and other financing obligations	\$ 3,840	\$ 1,985
ABL facilities	48,000	80,000
9.50% Senior Secured Notes due 2024, face amount	340,000	340,000
Less: unamortized original issue discount	(2,319)	(2,876)
Less: unamortized term loan deferred financing costs	(11,182)	(13,866)
Total debt, net	378,339	405,243
Less: current maturities	(3,571)	(996)
Total long-term debt	<u>\$ 374,768</u>	<u>\$ 404,247</u>

Interest expense, net

The components of interest expense, net (which includes interest expense incurred) recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the periods indicated below consist of the following:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Interest income on Notes Due from Affiliates (Note 11)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (4,663)
Interest expense incurred on Notes Due to Affiliates (Note 13)	-	1,955	23,969
Interest expense incurred on ABL facilities and Notes	35,396	28,608	2,400
Amortization of deferred financing costs on ABL facilities and Notes	3,950	3,204	2,492
Amortization of original issue discount on Notes	557	425	-
Interest incurred on capital lease and other financing obligations	131	-	-
Interest capitalized	-	(791)	-
Interest expense, net	<u>\$ 40,034</u>	<u>\$ 33,401</u>	<u>\$ 24,198</u>

Deferred Financing Costs and Original Issue Discount

The Company incurred and deferred approximately \$16.3 million of deferred financing costs and approximately \$3.3 million of original issue discount in connection with the issuance of the Notes in 2019 in connection with the Business Combination, which are included in the carrying value of the Notes as of December 31, 2020 and 2019. The Company presents unamortized deferred financing costs and unamortized original issue discount as a direct deduction from the principal amount of the Notes on the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019. Accumulated amortization expense related to the deferred financing costs was approximately \$4.7 million and \$2.0 as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Accumulated amortization of the original issue discount was approximately \$1.0 million and \$0.4 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The Company also incurred deferred financing costs associated with the New ABL Facility as a result of the Business Combination in the amount of approximately \$3.9 million, which are capitalized and presented on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 within deferred financing costs revolver, net. These costs are amortized over the contractual term of the line-of-credit through the initial maturity date using the straight-line method.

The New ABL Facility was considered a modification of the Algeco ABL facility for accounting purposes. Certain of the lenders under the Algeco ABL facility are also lenders under the New ABL Facility. As the borrowing capacity of each of the continuing lenders in the New ABL Facility is greater than the borrowing capacity of the Algeco ABL facility, the unamortized deferred financing costs at the time of the modification of approximately \$1.8 million associated with the continuing lenders of the Algeco ABL facility was deferred and amortized over the remaining term of the New ABL Facility. Any unamortized deferred financing costs from the Algeco ABL facility that pertained to non-continuing lenders were expensed through loss on extinguishment of debt on the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) as of the modification date. The Company recognized a charge of \$0.9 million in loss on extinguishment of debt related to the write-off of deferred financing costs pertaining to non-continuing lenders for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Accumulated amortization related to revolver deferred financing costs for both the Algeco ABL facility and New ABL Facility was approximately \$2.4 million and \$1.1 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Refer to the components of interest expense table in Note 12 for the amounts of the amortization expense related to the deferred financing costs and original issue discount recognized for each of these debt instruments for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Future maturities

The aggregate annual principal maturities of debt and capital lease obligations for each of the next five years, based on contractual terms are listed in the table below.

The schedule of future maturities as of December 31, 2020 consists of the following:

2021	\$	3,571
2022		269
2023		48,000
2024		340,000
Total	\$	<u>391,840</u>

13. Notes Due to Affiliates

The Company records interest expense on notes due to affiliates based on the stated interest rate in the loan agreement. Refer to Note 12 for interest expense incurred for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

As part of the Business Combination, the affiliate note that was executed in September 2018 in connection with the acquisition of Signor has been extinguished. Prior to the Business Combination, Signor paid \$9 million to a TDR affiliate, of which \$5.3 million was used to pay off the accrued interest and the remaining \$3.7 million was used to pay down the outstanding principal, reducing the amount owed to \$104.3 million. Upon consummation of the Business Combination, the remaining principal was settled between Signor and the TDR affiliate in the form of a capital contribution. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, there are no Notes due to affiliates.

14. Income Taxes

The components of the provision for income taxes are comprised of the following for the years ended December 31:

	2020	2019	2018
Domestic			
Current	\$ 296	\$ 1,615	\$ 891
Deferred	(8,751)	5,992	10,864
Foreign			
Deferred	—	—	—
Total income tax expense (benefit)	<u>\$ (8,455)</u>	<u>\$ 7,607</u>	<u>\$ 11,755</u>

Income tax results differed from the amount computed by applying the U.S. statutory income tax rate to income (loss) before income taxes for the following reasons for the years ended December 31:

	2020	2019	2018
Statutory income tax expense (benefit)	\$ (7,547)	\$ 2,903	\$ 3,109
State tax expense	(450)	1,816	2,681
Effect of tax rates in foreign jurisdictions	(17)	(37)	(623)
Transaction costs	(899)	2,387	1,288
Stewardship expense	—	35	2,397
Valuation allowances	(279)	226	2,801
Other	737	277	102
Reported income tax expense (benefit)	<u>\$ (8,455)</u>	<u>\$ 7,607</u>	<u>\$ 11,755</u>

Income tax expense (benefit) was (\$8.5) million, \$7.6 million and \$11.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The effective tax rate for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018 was 23.6%, 55.0% and 70.3%, respectively. The fluctuation in the rate for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, results primarily from the relationship of year-to-date income (loss) before income tax and the discrete treatment of the bonus amounts and transaction costs paid in connection with the Business Combination discussed in Note 3 as well as the restructuring costs in 2018.

Deferred Income Taxes

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases, as well as from net operating loss and carryforwards.

Significant components of the deferred tax assets and liabilities for the Company are as follows:

	2020	2019
Deferred tax assets		
Deferred compensation	\$ 20	\$ 161
Deferred revenue	4,169	5,941
Intangible assets	9,668	9,289
Tax loss carryforwards	33,279	16,799
Interest	—	7
Other - net	1,525	632
Deferred tax assets gross	48,661	32,829
Valuation allowance	(3,577)	(3,994)
Net deferred income tax asset	45,084	28,835
Deferred tax liabilities		
Rental equipment and other plant, property and equipment	(28,718)	(21,358)
Software	(1,187)	(1,050)
Deferred tax liability	(29,905)	(22,408)
Net deferred income tax asset	<u>\$ 15,179</u>	<u>\$ 6,427</u>

Tax loss carryovers totaled \$148.4 million at December 31, 2020. Approximately \$4.6 million of these tax loss carryovers expire between 2023 and 2041. The remaining \$143.7 million of tax loss carryovers do not expire. The availability of these tax losses to offset future income varies by jurisdiction. Furthermore, the ability to utilize the tax losses may be subject to additional limitations upon the occurrence of certain events, such as changes in ownership of the Company. Realization is dependent on generating sufficient taxable income prior to expiration of the loss carryforwards. Although realization is not assured, the Company believes it is more likely than not that all of the deferred tax asset will be realized. The amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable, however, could be reduced if estimates of future taxable income during the

carryforward period are reduced. A valuation allowance has been established against the deferred tax assets to the extent it is not more likely than not they will be realized.

	2020	Expiration	Valuation Allowance
		\$1,300 expire in 2038. Remaining do not expire.	%
United States	\$ 145,044		—
Canada	2,934	2023-2041	100 %
Mexico	376	2024-2030	100 %
Total	<u>\$ 148,354</u>		

Unrecognized Tax Positions

No amounts have been accrued for uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2020 and 2019. However, management's conclusion regarding uncertain tax positions may be subject to review and adjustment at a later date based on ongoing analyses of tax laws, regulations, and interpretations thereof and other factors. The Company does not have any unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and does not expect that the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits will materially change over the next twelve months. Additionally, no interest or penalty related to uncertain taxes has been recognized in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

The Company is subject to taxation in US, Canada, Mexico and state jurisdictions. The Company's tax returns are subject to examination by the applicable tax authorities prior to the expiration of statute of limitations for assessing additional taxes, which generally ranges from two to five years after the end of the applicable tax year. Therefore, as of December 31, 2020, tax years for 2014 through 2020 generally remain subject to examination by the tax authorities. In addition, in the case of certain tax jurisdictions in which the Company has loss carryforwards, the tax authority in some of these jurisdictions may examine the amount of the tax loss carryforward based on when the loss is utilized rather than when it arises.

15. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair value of the financial assets and liabilities are included at the amount at which the instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale.

The Company has assessed that the fair value of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, related party receivables, trade payables, other current liabilities, and other debt approximates their carrying amounts largely due to the short-term maturities or recent commencement of these instruments. The fair value of the ABL Revolver is primarily based upon observable market data, such as market interest rates, for similar debt. The fair value of the Notes is based upon observable market data.

The carrying amounts and fair values of financial assets and liabilities, which are either Level 1 or Level 2, are as follows:

Financial Assets (Liabilities) Not Measured at Fair Value	December 31, 2020		December 31, 2019	
	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
ABL facilities (See Note 12) - Level 2	\$ (48,000)	\$ (48,000)	\$ (80,000)	\$ (80,000)
Senior Secured Notes (See Note 12) - Level 1	\$ (326,499)	\$ (300,900)	\$ (323,258)	\$ (325,693)

There were no transfers of financial instruments between the three levels of the fair value hierarchy during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

16. Business Restructuring

The Company incurred costs associated with restructuring plans that originated in 2017 designed to streamline operations and reduce costs of \$0, \$0.2 million and \$8.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The following is a summary of the activity in our restructuring accruals:

	Employee termination Costs
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ 2,395
Charges during the period	8,593
Cash payments during the period	(9,526)
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ 1,462
Charges during the period	168
Cash payments during the period	(1,630)
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$ -

All of 2018 and 2019 restructuring costs relate to the closure of the Baltimore, MD corporate office for Target Parent which resulted in downsizing of corporate employees consisting of employee termination costs. As part of the corporate restructuring plans, certain employees were required to render future service in order to receive their termination benefits. The termination costs associated with these employees was recognized over the period from the date of communication to the employee to the actual date of termination. No further amounts are expected to be incurred in connection with this restructuring as of December 31, 2020.

These restructuring costs pertain to corporate locations and do not impact the segments discussed in Note 26.

17. Involuntary Conversion

One of the Company's properties in North Dakota incurred flood damage in November of 2017. Specialty rental assets were written-down by \$1.8 million as of December 31, 2017 related to the damaged portion of the property. During the year ended December 31, 2018, approximately \$3.5 million in insurance proceeds were received. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recognized a gain on involuntary conversion associated with this event in the amount of approximately \$1.7 million which is recognized within other expense (income), net in the accompanying consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss).

18. Commitments and Contingencies

The Company is involved in various lawsuits or claims in the ordinary course of business. Management is of the opinion that there is no pending claim or lawsuit which, if adversely determined, would have a material impact on the financial condition of the Company.

Commitments

The Company leases certain land, lodging units and real estate under non-cancellable operating leases, the terms of which vary and generally contain renewal options. Total rent expense under these leases is recognized ratably over the initial term of the lease. Any difference between the rent payment and the straight-line expense is recorded as a liability. Rent expense included in services costs in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for cancelable and non-cancelable leases was \$5.6 million, \$12.5 million and \$4.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Rent expense included in the selling, general, and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for cancelable and non-cancelable leases was \$0.5 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

Future minimum lease payments over the next five years at December 31, 2020, by year and in the aggregate, under non-cancelable operating leases are as follows:

2021	\$	5,244
2022		3,774
2023		3,186
2024		2017
2025		85
Total	\$	14,306

19. Rental Income

Certain arrangements contain a lease of lodging facilities (Lodges) to customers. During 2014, we entered into a lease for Lodges in Dilley, Texas. During 2020, the lease for the lodges in Dilley was amended and expires in 2026. During 2015, the Company entered into a lease for Lodges in Mentone, Texas that expires in 2022. That lease was amended in 2020, which resulted in the contract no longer being treated as a lease and as such, the revenue associated is now being reported within services income.

During 2019, the Company entered into a lease agreement in Orla, Texas which was amended in 2020 and expires on December 31, 2021. Additionally, the Company entered into a lease in Midland, Texas, which was terminated during 2020. Rental income from these leases for 2020, 2019 and 2018 was approximately \$53.0 million, \$59.8 million and \$53.7 million, respectively. Each Lodge is leased exclusively to one customer and is accounted for as an operating lease under the authoritative guidance for leases. Revenue related to these lease arrangements is reflected as specialty rental income in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

Scheduled future minimum lease payments to be received by the Company as of December 31, 2020 for each of the next five years and thereafter is as follows:

2021	\$	43,550
2022		34,300
2023		34,300
2024		34,392
2025		34,300
Thereafter		25,657
Total	\$	206,500

20. Related Parties

Upon the consummation of the Business Combination, outstanding loans to officers were forgiven, which resulted in \$1.6 million of additional expenses recognized in selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2019. There were no amounts due on these loans to officers as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Compensation expense related to these officer loans recognized for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, totaled \$0, \$1.6 million, and \$0.7 million, respectively, and are included in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

The Company leased modular buildings from an ASG affiliate to serve one of its customers. The rent expense related to the leasing of the modular buildings amounted to \$0, \$0.3 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

During the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, the Company incurred \$0.8 million, \$0.8 million and \$0.8 million in commissions owed to related parties, included in selling, general and administrative expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). At December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, the Company accrued \$0.3 million and \$0.2 million, for these commissions.

Prior to the closing of the Business Combination, Mr. Diarmuid Cummins (the “Advisor”) provided certain consulting and advisory services (the “Services”) to Target Parent and certain of its affiliated entities (collectively, “Algeco”), including Target. The Advisor was compensated for these Services by Algeco. Following the closing of the Business Combination, the Advisor continued to provide these Services to Algeco and to the Company and is serving as an observer on the board of directors of the Company. The Advisor is currently compensated for these services by Chard Camp Catering Services Ltd. (“Chard”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. In June 2019, Chard and Algeco Global Sarl (“Algeco Global”) entered into a reimbursement agreement, as amended in July 2019, (the “Agreement”), pursuant to which Algeco Global agreed to reimburse Chard for 100% of the total compensation paid by it to the Advisor, from and after January 1, 2019, with such amounts to be paid monthly. The initial term of the Agreement ran through December 31, 2019 and automatically extended for an additional 12 month term. The Company and Algeco Global are each majority owned by TDR Capital. This reimbursement for the years ended December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019 amounts to approximately \$1.1 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, and is included in the other expense (income), net line within the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) while \$1.2 million and \$0.9 million are recorded as a related party receivable on the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

In August 2018, Target Parent paid interest on behalf of ASG in the amount of \$21 million. ASG subsequently paid Target Parent the amount in August 2018. These amounts have been captured as a distribution and contribution within the equity section of the consolidated statement of changes in equity.

Target Parent charged affiliates for services performed by its home office based on work performed for the benefit of the affiliate group. These amounts consist of primarily compensation and benefits plus a mark-up associated primarily with corporate employees providing accounting, treasury, and IT services delivered to the affiliate groups being charged. Such charges amounted to approximately \$0, \$0 and \$5.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and are included in other expense (income), net in the accompanying consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss). This transaction between Target Parent and its affiliates has been treated as a distribution during 2018 within the consolidated statements of changes in equity.

As part of the financing arrangement between affiliates of ASG, during 2018, Target Parent was charged \$1.9 million of financing costs related to the extinguished affiliate notes discussed in Note 13 by an affiliate of ASG, which was recognized in the interest expense (income), net line on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2018. In addition, in relation to the refinancing of the ABL facility in 2018, \$3.4 million of deferred financing costs were charged to Target Parent by an affiliate of ASG and capitalized by the Company on the consolidated balance sheets and amortized in the amount of \$0.6 million in the interest expense, net line on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2018. These transactions between Target Parent and its affiliates have been treated as contributions during 2018 within the consolidated statements of changes in equity.

21. Earnings (Loss) per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per share (“EPS” or “LPS”) is calculated by dividing net income or loss attributable to Target Hospitality by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted EPS is computed similarly to basic net earnings per share, except that it includes the potential dilution that could occur if dilutive securities were exercised. The following table presents basic and diluted EPS and LPS for the periods indicated below (\$ in thousands, except per share amounts):

	December 31, 2020	For the Years Ended December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Numerator			
Net income (loss) attributable to Common Stockholders	\$ (27,478)	\$ 6,236	\$ 4,956
Denominator			
Weighted average shares outstanding - basic and diluted	96,018,338	94,501,789	41,290,711
Net income (loss) per share - basic and diluted	\$ (0.29)	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.12

As discussed in Note 3, 5,015,898 shares of the 8,050,000 shares of common stock held by the Founders, were placed into escrow concurrent with the Business Combination. Upon being placed into escrow, the voting and economic rights of the shares were suspended for the period they are in escrow. Given that the Founders are not entitled to vote or participate in the economic rewards available to the other shareholders with respect to these shares, these shares are not included in the EPS calculations.

Warrants representing 16,166,650 shares of the Company's common stock for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, were excluded from the computation of EPS because they are considered anti-dilutive as the exercise price exceeds the average market price of the common stock price during the applicable periods.

As discussed in Note 23, RSUs and stock options were outstanding for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. These RSUs and stock options were excluded from the computation of EPS because their effect would have been anti-dilutive.

As discussed in Note 22, the Company repurchased shares of its outstanding Common Stock. These shares of treasury stock have been excluded from the computation of EPS.

22. Stockholders' Equity

Common Stock

As of December 31, 2020, Target Hospitality had 105,585,682 shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share issued and 101,170,915 outstanding. Each share of Common Stock has one vote, except the voting rights related to the 5,015,898 of Founder Shares placed in escrow have been suspended subject to release pursuant to the terms of the Earnout Agreement, as discussed in Note 3.

Preferred Shares

Target Hospitality is authorized to issue 1,000,000 preferred shares with par value of \$0.0001 per share. As of December 31, 2020, no preferred shares were issued or outstanding.

Warrants

On January 17, 2018, PEAC sold 32,500,000 units at a price of \$10.00 per unit (the "Units") in its initial public offering (the "Public Offering"), including the issuance of 2,500,000 Units as a result of the underwriters' partial exercise of their overallotment option. Each Unit consisted of one Class A ordinary share of PEAC, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Public Shares"), and one-third of one warrant to purchase one ordinary share (the "Public Warrants").

Each Public Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of the Company's Common Stock at a price of \$11.50 per share. No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of the Public Warrants. If upon exercise of the Public Warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, the Company will upon exercise, round down to the nearest whole number, the number of shares to be issued to the Public Warrant holder. Each Public Warrant became exercisable 30 days after the completion of the Business Combination.

On January 17, 2018, Platinum Eagle Acquisition LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Sponsor"), Harry E. Sloan, Joshua Kazam, Fredric D. Rosen, the Sara L. Rosen Trust and the Samuel N. Rosen 2015 Trust, purchased from PEAC an aggregate of 5,333,334 warrants at a price of \$1.50 per warrant (for an aggregate purchase price of \$8.0 million) in a private placement (the "Private Placement Warrants") that occurred simultaneously with the completion of the Public Offering. Each Private Placement Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of common stock at \$11.50 per share. The purchase price of the Private Placement Warrants was added to the proceeds from the Public Offering and was held in the Trust Account until the closing of the Business Combination. The Private Placement Warrants (including the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Private Placement Warrants) were not transferable, assignable or salable until 30 days after the closing date of the Business Combination, and they are non-redeemable so long as they are held by the initial purchasers of the Private Placement Warrants or their permitted transferees. If the Private Placement Warrants

are held by someone other than the initial purchasers of the Private Placement Warrants or their permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants will be redeemable by the Company and exercisable by such holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants (as defined above). Otherwise, the Private Placement Warrants have terms and provisions that are identical to those of the Public Warrants and have no net cash settlement provisions.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had 16,166,650 warrants issued and outstanding with the same terms as described above.

Common Stock in Treasury

On August 15, 2019, the Company's board of directors approved the 2019 Share Repurchase Program ("2019 Plan"), authorizing the repurchase of up to \$75.0 million of our Common Stock from August 30, 2019 to August 15, 2020. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company repurchased 4,414,767 shares of our Common Stock for an aggregated price of approximately \$23.6 million. As of August 15, 2020, the 2019 Plan had a remaining capacity of approximately \$51.4 million. No purchases were made during the year ended December 31, 2020.

2018 Equity

Arrow Holdings S.a.r.l. and affiliates contributed \$103.3 million of cash during 2018 to Arrow, which was used by Bidco to partially fund the acquisition of Signor discussed in Note 4. This contribution is reflected in the consolidated statement in changes in stockholders' equity as a contribution. The sole member of Target Parent made a capital contribution of approximately \$217 million in December of 2018, which was used to pay off the affiliate notes and related accrued interest discussed in Note 13. Additionally, during 2018, as discussed in Note 20, Target Parent was repaid amounts and incurred charges from affiliates amounting to approximately \$26.3 million. Such amounts were treated as contributions to Target Parent. Also, during 2018, as discussed in Note 20, Target Parent recharged affiliates for certain services performed and also paid debt on behalf of affiliates, which were both treated as capital distributions and totaled approximately \$26.3 million. Refer to table below for summary of activity within the equity of the Company for 2018:

	2018
Capital contributions	
Contribution to Signor Parent	\$ 103,338
Contribution to Target Parent	243,372
Total capital contributions	\$ 346,710
Distribution to affiliate	(26,738)
Net contribution to affiliates	\$ 319,972

23. Stock-Based Compensation

On March 15, 2019, in connection with the Business Combination, the Company's board of directors approved the adoption of the Target Hospitality Corp. 2019 Incentive Award Plan (the "Plan"), under which 4,000,000 of the Company's shares of Common Stock were reserved for issuance pursuant to future grants of share awards. The expiration date of the Plan, on and after which date no awards may be granted, is March 15, 2029.

On March 4, 2020, the Compensation Committee (the "Compensation Committee") of the Board of Directors of the Company adopted a new form of Executive Nonqualified Stock Option Award Agreement (the "Stock Option Agreement") and a new form of Executive Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (the "RSU Agreement" and together with the Stock Option Agreement, the "Award Agreements") with respect to the granting of nonqualified stock options and restricted stock units, respectively, granted under the Plan. The new Award Agreements will be used for all awards to executive officers made on or after March 4, 2020.

The Award Agreements have material terms that are substantially similar to those in the forms of award agreements last approved by the Compensation Committee and disclosed by the Company, except for the following: under the new Award Agreements, if the participant's employment or service terminates due to Retirement (as defined in the Plan), and the

participant has been continuously employed by the Company for at least twelve months following the grant date, then any portion of the participant's awarded securities scheduled to become vested within twelve months after the participant's termination date shall be vested on his or her termination date.

Restricted Stock Units

On May 21, 2019, the Compensation Committee granted time-based RSUs to certain of the Company's executive officers, other employees, and directors. Each RSU represents a contingent right to receive, upon vesting, one share of the Company's Common Stock or its cash equivalent, as determined by the Company. The number of RSUs granted to certain named executive officers and certain other employees totaled 212,621. These RSU awards granted vest in four equal installments on each of the first four anniversaries of the grant date, on May 21, 2020, 2021, 2022, and 2023. On September 3, 2019, our Chief Financial Officer received a grant of 81,434 RSUs and 48,860 RSUs, which vested on March 15, 2020 and on each of the first four anniversaries of the grant date, respectively. The number of RSUs granted to non-executive directors of the board amounted to 81,967 and were also granted on May 21, 2019. The RSU awards granted to non-executive directors of the board vest over one year on the anniversary of the date of grant or the date of the first annual meeting of the stockholders following the grant date, whichever is sooner.

Additionally, on May 21, 2019, the Compensation Committee approved the election by Mr. Archer, the CEO, pursuant to his employment agreement dated January 29, 2019, to receive his annual base salary for the period July 1, 2019 to December 31, 2019 in the form of 30,000 RSUs. These RSUs vested in six equal installments on the first of each month, beginning on July 1, 2019 through December 1, 2019. On January 2, 2020, the Compensation Committee approved the election by Mr. Archer, the CEO, pursuant to his employment agreement dated January 29, 2019, to receive his annual base salary for the period January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020 in the form of 124,741 RSUs. These RSUs vested in twelve equal installments on the first of each month, except for one twelfth vested on January 9, 2020. On August 5, 2020 (the "Effective Date"), the Company and Mr. Archer, entered into the Executive Restricted Stock Units Termination Agreement (the "Agreement") following the Company's Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors' approval of the election by Mr. Archer, pursuant to his employment agreement, to receive his base salary in cash, rather than in the form of RSUs as previously elected. Pursuant to the Agreement (i) Mr. Archer forfeited a portion of his currently unvested RSUs as of the Effective Date and (ii) the Company recommenced payment of 80% of Mr. Archer's base salary for the period between the Effective Date and December 31, 2020.

Further, on March 4, 2020, the Compensation Committee granted time-based RSUs to certain of the Company's executive officers and other employees. Each RSU represents a contingent right to receive, upon vesting, one share of the Company's Common Stock or its cash equivalent, as determined by the Company. The number of RSUs granted to certain named executive officers and certain other employees totaled 503,757. These RSU awards granted vest in four equal installments on each of the first four anniversaries of the grant date, on March 4, 2021, 2022, 2023, and 2024.

As a result of the volatility in the global financial and commodity markets created by the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company implemented measures to reduce the Company's ongoing cash expenses. Consistent with that goal, the Compensation Committee approved the Salary Reduction Equity Award Program (the "Salary Program"), effective April 1, 2020. Pursuant to the Salary Program, the Company reduced the base salary amounts paid to certain executive officers and other employees by up to 20% for the period between April 1, 2020 and December 31, 2020. On April 1, 2020 and as contemplated by the Salary Program, the Company awarded a total of 201,988 RSUs pursuant to the Plan to participants in the Salary Program. The RSUs ratably vest on the first of every month through December 2020. Shares received upon settlement of RSUs granted under the Salary Program are not subject to any sale restrictions that would otherwise apply under the Company's ownership guidelines; however, the provisions of the Company's Securities Trading Policy continue to apply to such shares.

Concurrent with the approval of the Salary Program, the Compensation Committee approved the Director Retainer Reduction Equity Award Program (the "Director Retainer Program"), effective April 1, 2020. Pursuant to the Director Retainer Program, the Company reduced the cash retainer paid to non-employee directors by 20%. During the year ended December 31, 2020 and as contemplated by the Director Retainer Program, the Company awarded a total of 66,070 RSUs pursuant to the Plan to the participants in the Director Retainer Program. The RSUs ratably vest on June 30, September 30 and December 31, 2020. Shares received upon settlement of RSUs granted under the Director Retainer Program are not

subject to any sale restrictions that would otherwise apply under the Company's ownership guidelines; however, the provisions of the Company's Securities Trading Policy continue to apply to such shares.

On October 1, 2020, both the Salary Program and the Director Retainer Program were terminated. Pursuant to the termination of the Salary Program, the Company recommenced payment of 100% of the base salary of the participating executive officers and other employees, on October 1, 2020, and each participating executive officer and employee agreed to forfeit RSUs awarded to him or her pursuant to the Salary Program scheduled to vest on or after October 1, 2020. Pursuant to the termination of the Director Retainer Program, the Company recommenced payment of 100% of the director fees of each non-employee director, on October 1, 2020, and each non-employee director agreed to forfeit RSUs awarded to him or her pursuant to the Director Retainer Program scheduled to vest on or after October 1, 2020.

During the years ended December 31, 2020, certain of the Company's employees surrendered RSUs owned by them to satisfy their statutory minimum federal and state tax obligations associated with the vesting of RSUs issued under the Plan.

The table below represents the changes in RSUs for the year ended December 31, 2020:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share
Balance at December 31, 2019	401,797	\$ 9.31
Granted	1,374,085	3.07
Vested	(491,430)	5.46
Forfeited	(159,689)	3.41
Balance at December 31, 2020	1,124,762	\$ 4.21

The total fair value of RSUs vested during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$1.0 million, \$0.2 million, and \$0, respectively.

Stock-based compensation expense for these RSUs recognized in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2020 was approximately \$3.0 million, with an associated tax benefit of approximately \$0.7 million. Stock-based compensation expense for these RSUs recognized in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2019 was approximately \$1.5 million, with an associated tax benefit of less than \$0.4 million. At December 31, 2020, unrecognized compensation expense related to RSUs totaled approximately \$3.4 million and is expected to be recognized over a remaining term of approximately 2.59 years.

Stock Option Awards

On May 21, 2019, the Compensation Committee granted 482,792 time-based stock option awards to certain employees. On September 3, 2019 the Compensation Committee made an additional grant of 171,429 time-based stock options to our newly appointed Chief Financial Officer. Additionally, on March 4, 2020 the Compensation Committee granted 1,140,873 time-based stock option awards to certain employees. Each option represents the right upon vesting, to buy one share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, for \$4.51 to \$10.83 per share. The stock options vest in four equal installments on each of the first four anniversaries of the grant date and expire ten years from the grant date.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents the changes in stock options outstanding and related information for our employees during year ended December 31, 2020:

	Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted Average Contractual Life (Years)	Intrinsic Value
Outstanding Options at December 31, 2019	579,370	\$ 9.44	9.48	\$ -
Granted	1,140,875	4.51	-	-
Forfeited	(67,754)	7.13	-	-
Vested and expired	(9,356)	10.83		
Outstanding Options at December 31, 2020	1,643,135	\$ 6.11	8.95	\$ -

135,484 shares were exercisable at December 31, 2020. The total fair value of stock option awards vested and expired during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$0.4 million, \$0.1 million, and \$0, respectively.

Stock-based compensation expense for these stock option awards recognized in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2020 was approximately \$0.8 million with an associated tax benefit of \$0.2 million. Stock-based compensation expense for these stock option awards recognized in selling, general and administrative expense in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2019 was approximately \$0.2 million with an associated tax benefit of less than \$0.1 million. At December 31, 2020, unrecognized compensation expense related to stock options totaled \$2.1 million and is expected to be recognized over a remaining term of approximately 2.8 years.

The fair value of each option award at the grant date was estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions:

		Assumptions
Weighted average expected stock volatility (range)	%	25.94 - 30.90
Expected dividend yield	%	0.00
Expected term (years)		6.25
Risk-free interest rate (range)	%	0.82 - 2.26
Exercise price (range)	\$	4.51 - 10.83
Weighted-average grant date fair value	\$	1.42

The volatility assumption used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model is based on peer group volatility as the Company does not have a sufficient trading history as a stand-alone public company to calculate volatility. Additionally, due to an insufficient history with respect to stock option activity and post vesting cancellations, the expected term assumption is based on the simplified method permitted under SEC rules, whereby, the simple average of the vesting period for each tranche of award and its contractual term is aggregated to arrive at a weighted average expected term for the award. The risk-free interest rate used in the Black-Scholes model is based on the implied US Treasury bill yield curve at the date of grant with a remaining term equal to the Company's expected term assumption. The Company has never declared or paid a dividend on its shares of common stock.

Stock-based payments are subject to service based vesting requirements and expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur. 67,754 stock options were forfeited during the year ended December 31, 2020.

24. Retirement Plans

We offer a defined contribution 401(k) retirement plan to substantially all of our U.S. employees. Participants may contribute from 1% to 90% of eligible compensation, inclusive of pretax and/or Roth deferrals (subject to Internal Revenue Service limitations), and we make matching contributions under this plan on the first 6% of the participant's compensation (100% match of the first 3% employee contribution and 50% match on the next 3% contribution). Our matching contributions vest at a rate of 20% per year for each of the employee's first five years of service and then are fully vested thereafter. We recognized expense of \$0.7 million, \$0.8 million and \$0.5 million

related to matching contributions under our various defined contribution plans during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

25. Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

The following tables present certain unaudited consolidated quarterly financial information for each of the four quarters in the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. This quarterly information has been prepared on the same basis as the consolidated financial statements and includes all adjustments necessary to state fairly the information for the periods presented, which management considers necessary for a fair presentation when read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes. We believe these comparisons of consolidated quarterly selected financial data are not necessarily indicative of future performance.

2020	Quarter Ended (\$ in thousands, except per share amounts)			
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
Total Revenue	\$ 71,655	\$ 53,620	\$ 48,263	\$ 51,610
Gross Profit	\$ 27,148	\$ 8,195	\$ 11,718	\$ 10,094
Operating Income (loss) (b)	\$ 14,056	\$ (6,451)	\$ (948)	\$ (2,556)
Net Income (loss)	\$ 3,802	\$ (14,200)	\$ (7,870)	\$ (9,210)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding - basic and diluted	95,849,854	96,003,079	96,138,459	96,155,017
Net Income (loss) per share - basic and diluted	\$ 0.04	\$ (0.15)	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.10)

2019	Quarter Ended (\$ in thousands, except per share amounts)			
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
Total Revenue	\$ 81,982	\$ 81,358	\$ 81,643	\$ 76,113
Gross Profit	\$ 37,754	\$ 39,172	\$ 38,556	\$ 31,531
Operating Income (loss) (a)	\$ (10,891)	\$ 24,554	\$ 23,031	\$ 11,457
Net Income (loss) (a)	\$ (13,979)	\$ 10,580	\$ 9,569	\$ 66
Weighted average number of shares outstanding - basic and diluted	79,589,905	100,217,035	100,102,641	97,835,525
Net Income (loss) per share - basic and diluted	\$ (0.18)	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.00

- (a) As discussed in Note 3, the Company recognized approximately \$38.1 million of expenses in connection with the Business Combination during the first quarter of 2019. Additionally, as discussed in Note 6, the Company recognized a loss on the sale of other property, plant and equipment of approximately \$6.9 million during the fourth quarter of 2019.
- (b) Operating income (loss) for the quarter ended December 31, 2020 reflects a \$2.5 million reduction in operating income compared to the quarter ended September 30, 2020 resulting from a decrease in non-cash deferred revenue amortization associated with a customer in our Government segment as a result of extending their contract term through September 2026 compared to the previous term of September 2021.

26. Business Segments

The Company has six operating segments, none of which qualify for aggregation. Three of the segments were disclosed as reportable segments in 2019, based on the 10% tests. The aggregate external revenues of these reportable segments exceeded 75% of the Company's consolidated revenues. The remaining three operating segments were combined in the "All Other" category. In 2020, one of the three operating segments ("TCPL Keystone") that was included in the "All Other" category in 2019 became quantitatively material (i.e., it exceeded the threshold for one of the 10% tests). As such, in 2020, the Company has four reportable segments.

The Company is organized primarily on the basis of geographic region, customer industry group and operates primarily in four reportable segments. These reportable segments are also operating segments. Resources are allocated, and performance is assessed by our CEO, whom we have determined to be our Chief Operating Decision Maker (CODM).

[Table of Contents](#)

Our remaining operating segments have been consolidated and included in an “All Other” category. The following is a brief description of our reportable segments and a description of business activities conducted by All Other.

Permian Basin — Segment operations consist primarily of specialty rental and vertically integrated hospitality services revenue from customers in the oil and gas industry located primarily in Texas and New Mexico.

Bakken Basin — Segment operations consist primarily of specialty rental and vertically integrated hospitality services revenue from customers in the oil and gas industry located primarily in North Dakota.

Government — Segment operations consist primarily of specialty rental and vertically integrated hospitality services revenue from Government customers located in Texas.

TCPL Keystone - Segment operations consist primarily of revenue from the construction phase of the contract with TCPL discussed in Note 1.

All Other — Segment operations consist primarily of revenue from specialty rental and vertically integrated hospitality services revenue from customers in the Oil and Gas industry located outside of the Permian and Bakken Basins.

The accounting policies of the segments are the same as those described in the “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” for the Company. The Company evaluates performance of their segments and allocates resources to them based on revenue and adjusted gross profit. Adjusted gross profit for the CODM’s analysis includes the services and specialty rental costs in the financial statements and excludes depreciation and loss on impairment.

The table below presents information about reported segments for the years ended December 31:

2020

	Permian Basin	Bakken Basin	Government	TCPL Keystone	All Other	Total
Revenue	\$ 112,126	\$ 6,605	\$ 63,259	\$ 41,911	\$ 1,247 (a)	\$ 225,148
Adjusted gross profit	\$ 51,518	\$ 161	\$ 47,523	\$ 8,617	\$ (699)	\$ 107,120
Capital expenditures	\$ 8,160	\$ 67	\$ 24	\$ 164	\$ 656	
Total Assets	\$ 277,839	\$ 51,782	\$ 27,149	\$ 3,543	\$ 3,231	\$ 363,544

2019

	Permian Basin	Bakken Basin	Government	TCPL Keystone	All Other	Total
Revenue	\$ 214,464	\$ 20,620	\$ 66,972	\$ 15,744	\$ 3,296 (a)	\$ 321,096
Adjusted gross profit	\$ 128,424	\$ 8,511	\$ 49,203	\$ 3,060	\$ 1,236	\$ 190,434
Capital expenditures	\$ 82,031	\$ 190	\$ 305	\$ 3,379	\$ -	
Total Assets	\$ 305,701	\$ 59,134	\$ 35,484	\$ 3,379	\$ 2,576	\$ 406,274

2018

	Permian Basin	Bakken Basin	Government	TCPL Keystone	All Other	Total
Revenue	\$ 120,590	\$ 25,813	\$ 66,676	\$ 23,211	\$ 4,310 (a)	\$ 240,600
Adjusted gross profit	\$ 73,795	\$ 10,554	\$ 47,437	\$ 4,146	\$ 1,232	\$ 137,164
Capital expenditures	\$ 68,724	\$ 6,375	\$ 5,068	\$ -	\$ 1,388	

(a) Revenues from segments below the quantitative thresholds are attributable to two operating segments of the Company and are reported in the “All Other” category previously described.

[Table of Contents](#)

A reconciliation of total segment adjusted gross profit to total consolidated income (loss) before income taxes for years ended as of the dates indicated below, is as follows:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Total reportable segment adjusted gross profit	\$ 107,819	\$ 189,198	\$ 135,932
Other adjusted gross profit	(699)	1,236	1,232
Loss on impairment	—	—	(15,320)
Depreciation and amortization	(65,614)	(58,902)	(39,128)
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	(38,128)	(76,464)	(41,340)
Restructuring costs	-	(168)	(8,593)
Other income (expense), net	723	(6,872)	8,275
Currency (gains) losses, net	-	123	(149)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	-	(907)	—
Interest (expense), net	(40,034)	(33,401)	(24,198)
Consolidated income (loss) before income taxes	<u>\$ (35,933)</u>	<u>\$ 13,843</u>	<u>\$ 16,711</u>

A reconciliation of total segment assets to total consolidated assets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, is as follows:

	2020	2019
Total reportable segment assets	\$ 360,313	\$ 403,626
Other assets	3,231	2,648
Restricted cash	-	52
Other unallocated amounts	170,693	194,466
Total Assets	<u>\$ 534,237</u>	<u>\$ 600,792</u>

Other unallocated assets are not included in the measure of segment assets provided to or reviewed by the CODM for assessing performance and allocating resources, and as such, are not allocated. Other unallocated assets consist of the following as reported in the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of the dates indicated below:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Total current assets	\$ 43,562	\$ 60,795
Other intangible assets, net	103,121	117,866
Deferred tax asset	15,179	6,427
Deferred financing costs revolver, net	3,422	4,688
Other non-current assets	5,409	4,690
Total other unallocated amounts of assets	<u>\$ 170,693</u>	<u>\$ 194,466</u>

Revenues from the Company's Government segment are from one customer and represent approximately \$63.3 million, \$67.0 million, and \$66.7 million of the Company's consolidated revenues for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

There were no single customers from the Permian Basin segment for the years ended December 31, 2018 or December 31, 2020 that represented 10% or more of the Company's consolidated revenues. Revenues from one customer of the Company's Permian Basin segment represented approximately \$40.0 million of the Company's consolidated revenues for the year ended December 31, 2019. Revenues from one customer in the TCPL Keystone segment represented approximately \$41.9 million of the Company's consolidated revenues for the year ended December 31, 2020. There were no transactions between reportable operating segments for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

27. Subsequent Events

In January 2021, the TCPL project was suspended due to the Keystone XL Presidential Permit being revoked, which will substantially eliminate construction and other revenue related to the project going forward.

On March 29, 2021, the Board of Directors of Target Hospitality (the “Board”) and its special committee comprised of independent directors (the “Special Committee”) were notified that Arrow Holdings S.à r.l. (“Arrow”), an affiliate of TDR Capital LLP (“TDR”), withdrew its previously announced non-binding proposal to acquire all of the outstanding shares of common stock of Target Hospitality not owned by Arrow or its affiliates for cash consideration of \$1.50 per share (the “Proposal”). Consequently, the Special Committee and its own outside legal counsel and its own outside financial advisor have ceased their evaluation of the Proposal.

In March 2021, the Company entered into a lease and services agreement with a leading national nonprofit organization, backed by a committed United States Government contract, to provide a suite of comprehensive service offerings in support of their humanitarian aid efforts. The contract has a value of approximately \$118.0 million and is fully committed over its initial one-year term, which commenced March 18, 2021. This partnership is consistent with Target’s Government segment and strategy of diversifying its end-markets through high quality contracts with premier partners, that provide strong revenue visibility and cash flows.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

There were no changes in or disagreements on any matters of accounting principles or financial statement disclosure between us and our independent auditors during our two most recent fiscal years or any subsequent interim period.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in Company reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As required by Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2020. Based upon their evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15 (e) and 15d-15 (e) under the Exchange Act) were effective as of December 31, 2020.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

On March 15, 2019, in connection with the closing of the Business Combination, the Board approved and adopted a Code of Ethics for the Chief Executive Officer and Senior Financial Officers (the "Code of Ethics"). The Code of Ethics applies to the Company's chief executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, and controller (each, a "Covered Officer"). In addition to other policies and procedures adopted by the Company, the Covered Officers are subject to the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics ("Code of Conduct") that applies to all officers, directors and employees of the Company and its subsidiaries. These replaced the Code of Ethics adopted by PEAC in connection with its initial public offering in January 2018.

The Code of Ethics reflects (among other matters) amendments, clarifications, revisions and updates in relation to (i) the general principles and standards of ethical conduct of the Covered Officers designed to deter wrongdoing, (ii) the responsibility of the Covered Officers regarding public disclosure of the Company's public communications, including, but not limited to, the full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure in reports and documents filed with or submitted to the SEC, (iii) the Covered Officers' internal control over financial reporting and record keeping, (iv) internal procedures for the reporting of violations of the Code of Ethics, and (v) requests for waivers and amendments of the Code of Ethics. The amendments, clarifications, revisions and updates reflected in the Code of Ethics did not relate to or result in any waiver, explicit or implicit, of any provision of the PEAC Code of Ethics.

As discussed elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, on March 15, 2019, we completed the Business Combination and were engaged in the process of the design and implementation of our internal control over financial reporting in a manner commensurate with the scale of our operations post-Business Combination.

In 2019, our management approved a plan to implement new accounting software which replaced our existing accounting systems at our corporate office. These systems were converted during the first quarter of 2020. In addition, we implemented a new chart of accounts which was adopted as part of this conversion. Although we believe the new software will enhance our internal controls over financial reporting and we believe that we have taken the necessary steps to maintain appropriate internal control over financial reporting during this period of system change, we have continuously monitored controls through and around the system to provide reasonable assurance that controls are effective during and after each step of this implementation process.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and our directors, and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Accordingly, even effective internal control over financial reporting can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving their control objectives.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020 was conducted. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in Internal Control–Integrated Framework (2013 Framework). Based on our assessment we believe that, as of December 31, 2020, our internal control over financial reporting is effective based on those criteria.

Item 9B. Other Information

Defaults upon Senior Securities

None

Part III

Item 10. Directors, Executives, Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by Item 10 hereby is incorporated by reference to such information as set forth in the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. The Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") has documented its governance practices by adopting several corporate governance policies. These governance policies, including the Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines, Corporate Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and Financial Code of Ethics for Senior Officers, as well as the charters for the committees of the Board (Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee) may also be viewed at the Company's website. The Code of Ethics for the Chief Executive Officer and Senior Financial Officers applies to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer and certain other senior officers. We intend to disclose any amendments to or waivers from our Code of Ethics for the Chief Executive Officer and Senior Financial Officers by posting such information on our website at www.targethospitality.com, within four business days following the date of the amendment or waiver. Copies of such documents will be sent to shareholders free of charge upon written request to the corporate secretary at the address shown on the cover page of this report.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by Item 11 hereby is incorporated by reference to such information as set forth in the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the headings "Executive Compensation," "Director Compensation," and "Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation."

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management Related Shareholder Matters

The information required by Item 12 hereby is incorporated by reference to such information as set forth in the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the heading "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management".

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by Item 13 hereby is incorporated by reference to such information as set forth in the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the headings "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" and "Director Independence".

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

The information required by Item 14 hereby is incorporated by reference to such information as set forth in the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders under the heading "Audit Fee Disclosure".

Part IV

Item 15. Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description
2.1	<u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, among Platinum Eagle Acquisition Corp., Topaz Holdings Corp., Arrow Bidco, LLC and Algeco Investments B.V., dated as of November 13, 2018 (incorporated by reference to the corresponding exhibit to Platinum Eagle's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-228363), filed with the SEC on November 13, 2018).</u>
2.2	<u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, among Platinum Eagle Acquisition Corp., Topaz Holdings Corp., Signor Merger Sub Inc. and Arrow Holdings S.a.r.l., dated as of November 13, 2018 (incorporated by reference to the corresponding exhibit to Platinum Eagle's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-228363), filed with the SEC on November 13, 2018).</u>
2.3	<u>Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, among Platinum Eagle Acquisition Corp., Topaz Holdings LLC, Arrow Bidco, LLC, Algeco Investments B.V. and Algeco US Holdings LLC, dated as of January 4, 2019 (incorporated by reference to the corresponding exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to Platinum Eagle's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-228363), filed with the SEC on January 4, 2019).</u>
2.4	<u>Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, among Platinum Eagle Acquisition Corp., Topaz Holdings LLC, Signor Merger Sub LLC, Arrow Parent Corp. and Arrow Holdings S.a.r.l., dated as of January 4, 2019 (incorporated by reference to the corresponding exhibit to Amendment No. 2 to Platinum Eagle's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-228363), filed with the SEC on January 4, 2019).</u>
2.5	<u>Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 19, 2019, by and among Superior Lodging, LLC, Superior Lodging Orla South, LLC, Superior Lodging Kermit, LLC, WinCo Disposal, LLC, the Members of WinCo Disposal, LLC, Superior Lodging, LLC, as the representative of the Sellers and Target Logistics Management, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on June 21, 2019).</u>
3.1	<u>Certificate of Incorporation of Target Hospitality Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>
3.2	<u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of Target Hospitality Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on November 6, 2020).</u>
3.3	<u>Certificate of Validation of Platinum Eagle Acquisition Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on August 10, 2020)</u>
4.1	<u>Form of Specimen Common Stock Certificate of Target Hospitality Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>
4.2	<u>Form of Warrant Certificate of Target Hospitality Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>

Table of Contents

4.3	<u>Warrant Agreement between Platinum Eagle Acquisition Corp. and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, dated as of January 11, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Platinum Eagle's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on January 18, 2018).</u>
4.4	<u>Indenture dated March 15, 2019, by and among Arrow Bidco, the guarantors party thereto and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee and collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>
4.5*	<u>Description of the Company's Securities.</u>
10.1	<u>ABL Credit Agreement dated March 15, 2019, by and among Arrow Bidco, LLC, Topaz Holdings LLC, Target Logistics Management, LLC, RL Signor Holdings, LLC and each of their domestic subsidiaries, and the lenders named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>
10.2	<u>Earnout Agreement dated March 15, 2019 by and among the Company and the Founder Group (as defined therein) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>
10.3	<u>Escrow Agreement dated March 15, 2019 by and among the Company, the Founder Group and the escrow agent named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>
10.4	<u>Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement dated March 15, 2019 by and among the Company, Arrow Seller, the Algeco Seller and the other parties named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>
10.5	<u>Amended and Restated Private Placement Warrant Purchase Agreement among Platinum Eagle Acquisition Corp., Platinum Eagle Acquisition LLC, Harry E. Sloan and the other parties thereto, dated as of January 16, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to Platinum Eagle's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on January 18, 2018).</u>
10.6+	<u>Form of Indemnification Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>
10.7+	<u>Target Hospitality 2019 Incentive Award Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>
10.8+	<u>Employment Agreement with James B. Archer (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>
10.9+	<u>Employment Agreement with Heidi D. Lewis (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).</u>
10.10+	<u>Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement with Heidi D. Lewis.(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, filed with the SEC on March 13, 2020).</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

10.11+	Employment Agreement with Troy Schrenk (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).
10.12+	Form of Executive Nonqualified Stock Option Award Agreement (2019 Awards) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on May 24, 2019).
10.13+	Form of Executive Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (2019 Awards) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on May 24, 2019).
10.14+	Employment Agreement with Eric Kalamaras (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on August 15, 2019).
10.15+	Employment Agreement with Jason Vlachich (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A, filed with the SEC on August 15, 2019).
10.16+	Form of Executive Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (2020 Awards) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 6, 2020).
10.17+	Form of Executive Nonqualified Stock Option Award Agreement (2020 Awards) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 6, 2020).
10.18+	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (Non-Employee Directors 2020) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on May 21, 2020).
10.19+	Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement with Troy Schrenk (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 1, 2021).
10.20+	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (Executives – 2020 Salary Reduction) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on April 2, 2020).
10.21+	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (Non-Employee Directors – 2020 Retainer Reduction) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on April 2, 2020).
10.22+	Form of Salary Program Termination Agreement (Executives with Employment Agreements) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020).
10.23+	Form of Director Retainer Program Termination Agreement (Non-Employee Directors) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020).
10.24+	Executive Restricted Stock Units Termination Agreement, dated August 5, 2020, by and between the Company and James B. Archer (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on August 7, 2020).

[Table of Contents](#)

10.25+	Form of Executive Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (2021 Awards) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 1, 2021).
10.26+	Form of Executive Stock Appreciation Rights Award Agreement (2021 Awards) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 1, 2021).
14.1	Code of Ethics for the Chief Executive Officer and Senior Financial Officers, effective March 15, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).
21.1	Subsidiaries of the registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019).
23.1*	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP
31.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act
31.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act
32.1**	Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 USC, Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act
32.2**	Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 USC, Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File—the cover page interactive data file does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.

* Filed herewith

** The certifications furnished in Exhibit 32.1 and 32.2 hereto are deemed to accompany this Annual Report on Form 10-K and will not be deemed “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.

+ Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Target Hospitality Corp.

Dated: March 31, 2021

By: /s/ James B. Archer
Name: James B. Archer
Title: President & Chief Executive Officer

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title:</u>	<u>Date:</u>
<u>/s/ James B. Archer</u> James B. Archer	<u>Director, President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)</u>	<u>March 31, 2021</u>
<u>/s/ Eric T. Kalamaras</u> Eric T. Kalamaras	<u>Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)</u>	<u>March 31, 2021</u>
<u>/s/ Jason P. Vlacich</u> Jason P. Vlacich	<u>Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)</u>	<u>March 31, 2021</u>
<u>/s/ Stephen Robertson</u> Stephen Robertson	<u>Chairman of the Board</u>	<u>March 31, 2021</u>
<u>/s/ Gary Lindsay</u> Gary Lindsay	<u>Director</u>	<u>March 31, 2021</u>
<u>/s/ Andrew P. Studdert</u> Andrew P. Studdert	<u>Director</u>	<u>March 31, 2021</u>
<u>/s/ Jeff Sagansky</u> Jeff Sagansky	<u>Director</u>	<u>March 31, 2021</u>
<u>/s/ Eli Baker</u> Eli Baker	<u>Director</u>	<u>March 31, 2021</u>
<u>/s/ Martin Jimmerson</u> Martin L. Jimmerson	<u>Director</u>	<u>March 31, 2021</u>
<u>/s/ Joy Berry</u> Joy Berry	<u>Director</u>	<u>March 31, 2021</u>

**DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES
REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description of the common stock, preferred stock, certificate of incorporation and by-laws of Target Hospitality Corp. ("Target Hospitality") is a summary only and is subject to the complete text of Target Hospitality's certificate of incorporation and by-laws. You should read Target Hospitality's certificate of incorporation and by-laws as currently in effect for more details regarding the provisions described below. This section also summarizes relevant provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL"). The terms of the DGCL are more detailed than the general information provided below. Therefore, you should carefully consider the actual provisions of these laws.

Target Hospitality's authorized capital stock consists of 400,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per shares ("Preferred Stock").

Common Stock

The holders of Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally, including the election of directors. There are no cumulative voting rights, meaning that the holders of a majority of the shares voting for the election of directors can elect all of the candidates standing for election.

The Common Stock carries no preemptive or other subscription rights to purchase shares of Common Stock and is not convertible, redeemable or assessable or entitled to the benefits of any sinking fund. Holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive such dividends as may from time to time be declared by the Board of Directors of Target Hospitality out of funds legally available for the payment of dividends. If Target Hospitality issues Preferred Stock in the future, payment of dividends to holders of Common Stock may be subject to the rights of holders of Preferred Stock with respect to payment of preferential dividends, if any.

If Target Hospitality is liquidated, dissolved or wound up, the holders of Common Stock will share pro rata in Target Hospitality's assets after satisfaction of all of its liabilities and the prior rights of any outstanding class of Preferred Stock.

The Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market ("Nasdaq") under the symbol "TH." Any additional Common Stock that Target Hospitality will issue will also be listed on Nasdaq.

Preferred Stock

The Board of Directors of Target Hospitality has the authority, without stockholder approval, to issue shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series and to fix the number of shares and terms of each series. The Board of Directors of Target Hospitality may determine the designation and other terms of each series, including, among others:

- dividend rights;
 - voting powers;
 - preemptive rights;
 - conversion rights;
 - redemption rights, including pursuant to a sinking fund;
 - our purchase obligations, including pursuant to a sinking fund; and
 - liquidation preferences.
-

The issuance of preferred stock, while providing desired flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could adversely affect the voting power of holders of Common Stock. It also could affect the likelihood that holders of Common Stock will receive dividend payments and payments upon liquidation. Shares of preferred stock may be offered either separately or represented by depositary shares. Target Hospitality currently has no shares of Preferred Stock outstanding as of the date hereof.

Warrants

Target Hospitality has outstanding warrants exercisable for 16,166,650 shares of Common Stock, consisting of: (i) 10,833,316 warrants (the “Public Warrants”), each exercisable for one share of Common Stock issued in connection with the initial public offering of Platinum Eagle Acquisition Corp. (“Platinum Eagle”), Target Hospitality’s legal predecessor, and (ii) 5,333,334 warrants (the “Private Warrants,” and together with the Public Warrants, the “Warrants”), each exercisable for one share of Common Stock issued in a private placement in connection with our initial public offering. The Warrants were issued under a warrant agreement dated January 11, 2018, between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, and Platinum Eagle

The Warrants are listed on Nasdaq under the symbol “THWWW.”

Public Warrants

Each Public Warrant entitles the registered holder to purchase one share of our Common Stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment, at any time. The Public Warrants will expire on March 15, 2024, at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

Target Hospitality may call the Public Warrants for redemption in whole and not in part, at a price of \$0.01 per warrant, upon not less than 30 days’ prior written notice of redemption to each warrant holder and if, and only if, the last reported sale price of the Common Stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period ending three business days before we send the notice of redemption to the warrant holders.

The Public Warrant holders do not have the rights or privileges of holders of Common Stock and any voting rights until they exercise their Public Warrants and receive shares of Common Stock. After the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Public Warrants, each holder will be entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters to be voted on by stockholders.

Public Warrants may be exercised only for a whole number of shares of Common Stock. No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of the Public Warrants. If, upon exercise of the Public Warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, Target Hospitality will, upon exercise, round down to the nearest whole number the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Public Warrant holder.

Private Warrants

The founders of Platinum Eagle and Platinum Eagle’s former independent directors purchased 5,333,334 Private Warrants at a price of \$1.50 per Private Warrant for an aggregate purchase price of \$8,000,00 in a private placement that occurred simultaneously with Platinum Eagle’s initial public offering. The Private Warrants may be exercised at any time. So long as the Private Warrants are held by the initial shareholders or their permitted transferees, such warrants may be exercised on a cashless basis and will not be redeemable by us. If the Private Warrants are held by holders other than the initial shareholders or their permitted transferees, the Private Warrants will be redeemable by us and exercisable by the holders on the same basis

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Some provisions of Delaware law, Target Hospitality’s certificate of incorporation and by-laws summarized below could make certain change of control transactions more difficult, including acquisitions of Target Hospitality by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, as well as removal of Target Hospitality’s incumbent directors. These provisions may have the effect of preventing changes in Target Hospitality’s management. It is

possible that these provisions would make it more difficult to accomplish or deter transactions that a stockholder might consider in his or her best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the Common Stock.

Special Stockholder Meetings

Target Hospitality's by-laws provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time only by the Board, the Chairman of the Board, or the Chief Executive Officer, to be held at such date and time as shall be designated in the notice or waiver of notice thereof. Only business within the purposes described in the Corporation's notice of meeting may be conducted at the special meetings. The ability of the stockholders to call a special meeting is specifically denied.

Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Nominations and Proposals

Target Hospitality's by-laws establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and nomination of candidates for election as directors other than nominations made by or at the direction of the Board or a committee of the Board.

Business Combinations Under Delaware Law

Target Hospitality is a Delaware corporation and is subject to Section 203 of the DGCL. Generally, Section 203 prevents (i) a person who owns 15% or more of Target Hospitality's outstanding voting stock (an "interested stockholder"), (ii) an affiliate or associate of Target Hospitality who was also an interested stockholder at any time within three years immediately prior to the date of determination and (iii) the affiliates and associates of any such persons from engaging in any business combination with Target Hospitality, including mergers or consolidations or acquisitions of additional shares, for three years following the date that the person became an interested stockholder. These restrictions do not apply if:

- before the person became an interested stockholder, the Board of Directors of Target Hospitality approved either the business combination or the transaction in which the interested stockholder became an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that had resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of Target Hospitality voting stock that was outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, other than statutorily excluded shares; or
- on or subsequent to the time the stockholder became an interested stockholder, the business combination is approved by both the Board of Directors of Target Hospitality and the holders of at least two-thirds of Target Hospitality's outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for the Common Stock and warrant agent for the Warrants is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statement (Form S-3 - 333-230747) of Target Hospitality Corp.,
- (2) Registration Statement (Form S-3 - 333-230795) of Target Hospitality Corp., and
- (3) Registration Statement (Form S-8 - 333-231621) pertaining to the 2019 Incentive Award Plan of Target Hospitality Corp.;

of our report dated March 31, 2021, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Target Hospitality Corp. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2020.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Houston, Texas
March 31, 2021

SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION

1. I have reviewed this report on Form 10-K of Target Hospitality Corp.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this annual report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

I, James B. Archer, certify that:

Date: March 31, 2021

By: /s/ JAMES B. ARCHER
James B. Archer
President and Chief Executive Officer

SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION

1. I have reviewed this report on Form 10-K of Target Hospitality Corp.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this annual report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

I, Eric T. Kalamaras, certify that:

Date: March 31, 2021

By: /s/ Eric T. Kalamaras
Eric T. Kalamaras
Chief Financial Officer

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350

(ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002)

In connection with the periodic report of Target Hospitality Corp. (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the period year ended December 31, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, James B. Archer, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certify as of the date hereof, solely for the purposes of Title 18, Chapter 63, Section 1350 of the United States Code, that to the best of my knowledge:

- (1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods indicated.

Date: March 31, 2021

By: /s/ JAMES B. ARCHER
James B. Archer
President and Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350**(ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002)**

In connection with the periodic report of Target Hospitality Corp. (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, Eric T. Kalamaras, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certify as of the date hereof, solely for the purposes of Title 18, Chapter 63, Section 1350 of the United States Code, that to the best of my knowledge:

- (1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods indicated.

Date: March 31, 2021

By:

/s/ Eric T. Kalamaras

Eric T. Kalamaras
Chief Financial Officer
